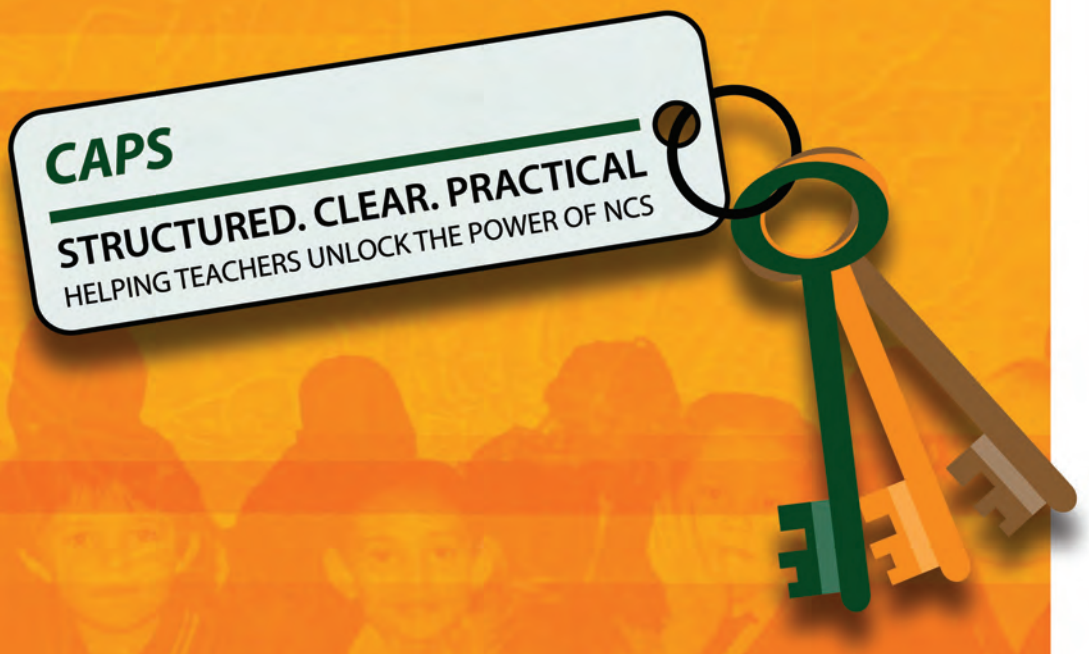
ISIXHOSA ULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe (NKS)

INkcazelo yePolisi yeSizwe yeKharityhulam nokuHlola



IsiGaba esiPhakathi iBanga 4-6

basic education
Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

INKCAZELO YEPOLISI YEKHARITYHULAM NOKUHLOLA YEBANGA 4 – 6

ISIXHOSA ULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za or fax (012) 328 9828

Department of Basic Education
222 Struben Street
Private Bag X895
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Tel: +27 12 357 3000
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023
Cape Town 8000
South Africa
Tel: +27 21 465 1701
Fax: +27 21 461 8110
Website: http://www.education.gov.za

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0462-6

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER

Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

(a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;

(b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and

(c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12.*

MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

ISIQULATHO

ICANDELO LOKU-1: INTSHAYELELO YENKCAZELO YEPOLISI YEKHARITYHULAM NOKUHLOLA 3

1.1 Imvelaphi ... 3

1.2 Amagqabantshintshi ... 3

1.3 Iinjongo eziphangaleleyo zekharityhulam yomzantsi afrika ... 4

1.4 Ukwabiwa kwexesha ... 6

1.4.1 Isigaba esisisiseko ... 6

1.4.2 Isigaba esiphakathi ... 6

1.4.3 Isigaba esiphezulu ... 7

1.4.4 Ibanga 10-12 ... 7

ICANDELO LESI-2: UKWAZISA IILWIMI KWISIGABA ESIPHAKATHI ... 8

2.1 Iilwimi kwinkcazelo yepolisi yekharityhulam nokuhlola ... 8

2.1.1 Iimigangatho yolwimi ... 8

2.1.2 Izakhono zolwimi ... 9

2.1.3 Iindlela zokufundisa ulwimi ... 13

2.2 Ukwabiwa kwexesha lolwimi lwasekhaya kwikharityhulam ... 13

2.3 Izixhobo zokuxhasa ukufunda nokufundisa ... 14

ICANDELO LESI-3: UMXHOLO NEZICWANGCISO ZOKUFUNDISA IZAKHONO ZOLWIMI ... 16

3.1 Amaqhabantshintshi ngezakhono, umxholo nendlela ... 16

3.2 Ukunatyiswa kweetekisi kumabanga 4 -6 ... 22

3.3 Ubude beetekisi zolwimi lwasekhaya ... 30

3.4 Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi ... 32

ICANDELO LESI-4: UKUHLOLA KULWIMI LWASEKHAYA 92

4.1 Intshayelelo 92

4.2 Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni okanye kwemihla ngemihla 93

4.3 Ukuhlola okusesikweni 94

4.3.1 Iimfuno zolwimi ngokusesikweni kulwimi lwasekhaya 94

4.3.2 Iintlobo zokuhlola okusesikweni zolwimi lwasekhaya 95

4.4 Inkqubo yokuhlola 97

4.5 Ukurekhoda nokunika ingxelo 106

4.6 Uphononongo lokuhlola 107

4.7 Ulwazi gabalala 108

ULUHLU LWENKCAZELO YAMAGAMA 109

ICANDELO LOKU-1: INTSHAYELELO YENKCAZELO YEPOLISI YEKHARITYHULAM NOKUHLOLA

1.1 IMVELAPHI

I*Nkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12* icacisa ipolisi yekharityhulam nokuhlola ezikolweni.

Ukuphucula ukusetyenziswa kwayo, INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe ihlaziyiwe, yaye olu hlaziyo luya kuqala ukusebenza ngeyoMqungu/ngoJanyuwari 2012. Isifundo ngasinye senzelwe uxwebhu olunye lwePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola endaweni yala maxwebhu madala angala: INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe, isiKhokelo seNkqubo yokuFunda kunye nesiKhokelo sokuHlola sesiFundo kwiBanga R-12.

1.2 AMAGQABANTSHINTSHI

(a) *INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012)* imele inkcazelo yepolisi yokufunda nokufundisa kwizikolo zoMzantsi Afrika yaye iquka oku kulandelayo:

(i) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yesifundo ngasinye kwezo zifundo zivunyiweyo zesikolo;

(ii) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.*; kunye

(iii) Noxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012).*

(b) Uxwebhu oluthi, *INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012)* lungena endaweni yala maxwebhu eNkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe mabini alandelayo:

(i) i*Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9, Government Gazette No. 23406 of 31 May 2002*, kunye

(ii) ne*National Curriculum Statement Grade 10-12 Government Gazettes, No 25545 of 6 October 2003 and No. 27594 of 17 May 2005.*

(c) Amaxwebhu eNkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe ekuthethwe ngawo kumhlathi b(i) no(ii), aquka la maxwebhu epolisi alandelayo, aza kuthi aye eyekiswa ngokuyekiswa, kuze endaweni yawo kungene i*Nkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012)* ngo2012 - 2014:

(i) INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe yezifundo ngezifundo, isiKhokelo seNkqubo yokuFundisa kunye nesiKhokelo sokuHlola sesiFundo seBanga R-9 neseBanga 10-12;

(ii) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National Policy on assessment and qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band*, olubhengezwe kwi*Government Notice No. 124* ekwi*Government Gazette No. 29626 of 12 February 2007*;

(iii) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, the *National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, olubhengezwe kwi*Government Gazette No.27819 of 20 July 2005;*

(iv) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs,* olupapashwe kwi*Government Gazette, No.29466 of 11 December 2006,* lufakwe kuxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12;* kunye

(v) Noxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (Grades R-12)*, olubhengezwe kwi*Government Notice No.1267* kwi*Government Gazette No. 29467 of 11 December 2006.*

(d) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades* R-12; kunye namacandelo akwiPolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola njengoko ebonisiwe kwisahluko sesi-2, 3 nesesi-4 solu xwebhu aqulethe izithethe nemigangatho ye*Nkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe yeBanga R-12.* Ngoko ke, olu xwebhu luya kuthi, ngokwe*candelo 6A* le*South African Schools Act* (uMthetho oLawula iZikolo zaseMzantsi Afrika), *ka1996 (uMthetho wama-84 ka1996,)* lwenze isiseko sokuxhobisa umPhathiswa wezeMfundo esisisiSeko ukuba akwazi ukubeka awona manqanaba aphantsi eziphumo nemigangatho, ngokunjalo neenkqubo nemigaqo yokuhlola impumelelo yabafundi, manqanaba lawo aza kusebenza kwizikolo zikarhulumente nezabucala.

1.3 IINJONGO EZIPHANGALELEYO ZEKHARITYHULAM YOMZANTSI AFRIKA

(a) *INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12* inika isikhokelo kulwazi, izakhono nezithethe (izinto ezixabisekileyo) ezinokufundwa ezikolweni zaseMzantsi Afrika. Le kharityhulam ijonge ukuqinisekisa ukuba abafundi bafumana ulwazi bekwasebenzisa nezakhono ngeendlela ezihambelana nobomi babo bemihla ngemihla. Kungoko ke le kharityhulam ikhuthaza uluvo lokusebenzisa kakhulu iimeko zalapha, kodwa ibe ikwayise iso nemiba ebalulekileyo yehlabathi jikelele.

(b) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 yenza oku kulandelayo:

- Ixhobisa abafundi ngolwazi, izakhono nezithethe eziya kubanceda ukuba bakwazi ukuzimela nokuthabatha inxaxheba ekuhlaleni njengabemi belizwe elikhululekileyo; nokuba bavela kweyiphi imo yezentlalo, uhlanga, isini, bekhangeleka njani ngokomzimba okanye bekuliphi inqanaba lengqiqo;
- Ivulela abafundi amathuba okuya kwimfundo ephakamileyo;
- Incedisa abafundi ukuba bakwazi ukuphuma kumaziko emfundo baye kumaziko omsebenzi; yaye
- Inika abaqeshi umfanekiso ocacileyo ngobuchule nolwazi abanalo abafundi.

(c) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 isekelwe phezu kwale mithetho-siseko ilandelayo:

- *Ukuphuculwa kwezentlalo:* ukuqinisekisa ukuba kuyalungiswa ukungalingani kwezemfundo okwabangelwa lixesha lobandlululo, nokuba bonke abemi banikwa amathuba emfundo alinganayo;
- *Ukufunda ngokubandakanyeka kusetyenziswa ingqiqo:* ukukhuthaza indlela yokufundisa efuna abafundi ukuba bathathe inxaxheba bebonakalisa ingqiqo, endaweni yokufunda ngokubethelela izimvo nokufunda nje bengaziqiqisisi iinyaniso okanye izimvo abazinikwayo;

- *Ulwazi nezakhono ezikumgangatho ophakamileyo:* ukubekwa kweyona migangatho isezantsi yolwazi nezakhono ekufuneka abafundi bezibonakalise kwibanga ngalinye, kananjalo nokumiselwa kwemigangatho ephezulu enokufikelelwa kuzo zonke izifundo;

- *Ukuqhubela phambili:* umxholo wokufundwayo neemeko ekufundwa phantsi kwazo kwibanga ngalinye ubonisa ukuqhubela phambili, ukususela kokulula ukuya koko kuntsonkothileyo;

- *Amalungelo oluntu, uqukaniso, ukukhathalelwa kokusingqongileyo nobulungisa bezentlalo:* ukufakwa kwemithetho-siseko neendlela zokwenza ubulungisa kwezentlalo nokukhathalela indalo esingqongileyo kwanamalungelo oluntu, njengoko ebekiwe kuMgaqo-siseko weRiphablikhi yoMzantsi Afrika. INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga 10-12 ibonakalisa uvakalelo kwimiba yeyantlukwano enjengendlala, ukungalingani, uhlanga, isini, ulwimi, ubudala, ukuba nenkubazeko neminye imiba;

- *Ukuxatyiswa kolwazi lwemveli:* ukuthathela ingqalelo ubutyebi bembali kunye nelifa lemveli leli lizwe njengeentsika zokuxhasa izithethe eziqulethwe nguMgaqo-siseko; kunye

- *Nentembeko, umgangatho ophezulu, kunye negalelo elibonakalayo:* ukunika imfundo enokuthelekiseka neyamanye amazwe ngokomgangatho, ukunatyiswa kwanokungena nzulu kwayo kwimiba efundiswayo.

(d) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 ijonge ukuphuhlisa abafundi abakwaziyo:

- ukuchonga nokusombulula iingxaki bathabathe izigqibo besebenzisa ingqiqo nokucinga okubonakalisa ubugcisa;

- ukusebenza ngempumelelo bebodwa naxa bekunye nabanye njengamalungu eqela;

- ukuzicwangcisa nokuzilawula bona buqu kunye nemisebenzi yabo, loo nto beyenza ngentembeko nangempumelelo;

- ukuqokelela, ukuhlalutya, ukucwangcisa nokuhlaba amadlala ulwazi;

- ukunxibelelana nabanye ngempumelelo besebenzisa ubuchule bokubonwayo, bemiqondiso kunye/okanye nezinye izakhono zolwimi ngeendlela ezahlukeneyo;

- ukusebenzisa inzululwazi nobuchwepheshe ngempumelelo nangokubonisa ukuba noxanduva ngokunengqiqo ekukhathaleleni indalo esingqongileyo nempilo yabanye; kunye

- nokubonisa ukuliqonda ihlabathi ukuba liyiseti yezinto ngezinto ezizalanayo ngokuqaphela ukuba iimeko ezisonjululwa phantsi kwazo iingxaki azizimelanga zodwa geqe.

(e) Ukuqukaniswa kwemfundo kufuneka kube ngundoqo ekulungiseleleni, ekucwangciseni nasekufundiseni kwisikolo ngasinye. Oku kunokwenzeka kuphela xa bonke ootitshala benolwazi oluphangaleleyo malunga nendlela yokuqonda nokusombulula izidingo zokufunda kunye nendlela yokucwangcisela abafundi abangafaniyo.

Undoqo ekulawuleni ukuqukaniswa kwemfundo kukuqinisekisa ukuba izidingo ziyachongwa zize zisonjululwe ngawo onke amaqela enkxaso efanelekileyo asesikolweni, aquka ootitshala, amagosa esithili, amaQela eNkxaso amaZiko athile, abazali neZikolo zabaFundi abaneeMfuno eZizodwa njengamaZiko aXhobisa ngoLwazi. Ukusombulula izidingo eklasini, ootitshala mabasebenzise iindlela ngeendlela zokujongana neyantlukwano kwikharityhulam, ndlela ezo zifana nezo zikuxwebhu lweSebe leMfundo esisisiSeko oluthi *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning (2010).*

1.4 UKWABIWA KWEXESHA

1.4.1 IsiGaba esisisiSeko

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa kwisiGaba esisisiSeko lumi ngolu hlobo:

ISIFUNDO	IBANGA R (IIYURE)	IBANGA 1-2 (IIYURE)	IBANGA 3 (IIYURE)
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	10	8/7	8/7
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo		2/3	3/4
IMathematika	7	7	7
IzaKhono zoBomi • ULwazi olusisiSeko • ΕξοβυΓχισα • EzemiThambo • UkuziPhatha neNtlalo	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**7** (1) (2) (2) (1)
LILONKE	**23**	**23**	**25**

(b) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa leBanga R, 1 nelesi-2 ziiyure ezingama-23. KwiBanga lesi-3 ziiyure ezingama-25.

(c) IBanga R-2 labelwe iiyure ezilishumi, zize zibe li-11 kwiBanga lesi-3. ULwimi lwaseKhaya lwabelwe ezona lwimi yure zininzi ezisi-8 nezona zimbalwa ezisi-7; luze uLwimi oloNgezelelweyo lwabelwe ezona zimbalwa zibe 2 zize ezona zininzi zibe 3 kwiBanga 1-2. KwiBanga lesi-3 ezona yure zininzi zisi-8, zize zibe si-7 ezona zimbalwa kuLwimi lwaseKhaya; kanti kuLwimi oloNgezelelweyo ezona zimbalwa zi-3, zize ezona zininzi zibe 4.

(d) IMathematika yabelwe iiyure ezisi-7.

(e) KwizaKhono zoBomi, uLwazi lokuQala lwabelwe iyure e-1 kwiBanga R - 2, zi-2 kwiBanga lesi-3, njengoko kubonisiwe kwizibiyeli kwiBanga.

1.4.2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa kwisiGaba esiPhakathi limi ngolu hlobo:

ISIFUNDO	IIYURE
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	6
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo	5
IMathematika	6
INzululwazi nobuChwepheshe (neTeknoloji) beNdalo	3, 5
INzululwazi yezeNtlalo	3
IzaKhono zoBomi • ΕξοβυΓχισα • EzemiThambo • UkuziPhatha neNtlalo	**4** (1, 5) (1) (1, 5)
LILONKE	**27, 5**

1.4.3 IsiGaba esiPhezulu

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa kwisiGaba esiPhezulu lumi ngolu hlobo:

ISIFUNDO	IIYURE
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	5
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo	4
IMathematika	4, 5
INzululwazi yezeNdalo	3
INzululwazi yezeNtlalo	3
UbuChwepheshe (iTeknoloji)	2
INzululwazi yoLawulo lwezoQoqosho	2
IsiFundo ngezoBomi	2
ΕξοβυΓχισα	2
LILONKE	**27, 5**

1.4.4 IBanga 10-12

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa iBanga 10-12 lumi ngolu hlobo:

IZIFUNDO	IIYURE
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	**4.5**
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo	**4.5**
IMathematika	**4.5**
IsiFundo ngezoBomi	**2**
Ubuncinane bazo naziphi izifundo ezithathu ezikhethwe kwi**Qela B** isiHlomelo B, iiTheyibhile B1 - B8 zoxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12,* ngokuxhomekeke kwimigaqo ebekwe kumhlathi wama-28 wolu xwebhu lwepolisi.	**12 (3x4yr)**
LILONKE	**27, 5**

Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa ngeveki malisetyenziselwe ukufundisa izifundo ngokweemfuno zezifundo zeNkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (NKS) ezichatshazelwe apha ngasentla, hayi ezinye izifundo ezongezelelweyo. Ukuba umfundi ufuna ukongeza izifundo, makongezelwe elinye ixesha lezo zifundo azongezileyo.

ICANDELO LESI-2: UKWAZISA IILWIMI KWISIGABA ESIPHAKATHI

2.1 IILWIMI KWINKCAZELO YEPOLISI YEKHARITYHULAM NOKUHLOLA

Ulwimi sisixhobo sokucinga nokunxibelelana.Lukwayindlela yenkcubeko nothando lobuhle abathi abantu babelane ngayo ukuze bakwazi ukuliqonda ilizwe abaphila kulo.Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ulwimi ngendlela eyiyo kubangela ukuba abafundi bafumane ulwazi,bakwazi ukuzazi,ukwazisa iimvakalelo neengcinga zabo,ukunxibelelana nabanye nokukwazi ukulawula ilizwe abaphila kulo.Lukwanika abafundi imifanekiso etyebileyo nemandla kunye neengcinga ezinokusetyenziswa kwilizwe labo ngokungcono nangokucacileyo kunokuba kunjalo. Kusetyenziswa ulwimi ukuvakalisa nokwakha iinkcubeko ezizintlobo ngeentlobo nobuhlobo kwaye kukwangokusebenzisa ulwimi apho olu lwakhiwo lunokuthi lutshintsha tshintshwe, lwandiswe okanye luphuculwe.

2.1.1 Imigangatho yolwimi

Ukufunda ulwimi kwiSigaba esiPhakathi kuquka zonke iilwimi ezisemthethweni eMzantsi Afrika, oko kukuthi isiBhulu, isiNgesi, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Tshivenda, Xitsonga kwaneelwimi ezingekho semthethweni.Ezi lwimi zingafundiswa kwimigangatho eyahlukileyo.

Ulwimi lwasekhaya lulwimi lokuqala oluthi lufundwe ngabafundi.Nangona kunjalo izikolo ezininzi eMzantsi Afrika azilufundisi ulwimi lwaseKhaya lwabafundi abathile okanye lwabafundi bonke abafunda kweso sikolo. Ezi zikolo zikhetha ukufundisa ulwimi olunye okanye iilwimi ezimbini ezikwinqanaba lolwimi lwaseKhaya.Ngenxa yoku ileybheli uLwimi lwaseKhaya nolwimi Lokuqala Olongezelelweyo lubhekiselele kwinqanaba lolwazi lololwimi olo luthi lufundiswe hayi ngokubhekiselele kulwimi lokuzalwa (ulwimi lwaseKhaya) okanye ulwimi olufundwayo(njengolwimi olongezelelweyo).

Umgangatho woLwimi lwaseKhaya unika ulwazi lolwimi olubonisa izakhono zonxibelelwano olusisiseko nabanye abantu, unxibelelwano olo lufunekayo kwiimeko zentlalo kunye nezakhono zokuqiqa zemfundo ezibalulekileyo ekufundeni ikharityhulam. Ugxininiso kulo mgangatho wolwimi lusekufundiseni izakhono zokuphulaphula,ukufunda nokubhala.Lo mgangatho ukwanika abafundi ulwazi loncwadi,ukubonisa uthando lobuhle nokukwazi ukuzakhela umfanekiso ngqondweni.Oku kunika abafundi ithuba lokuyila ngokutsha,ukuyila engqondweni ilizwe abaphila kulo. Nangona kunjalo ugxininiso nexesha elabelwe ukuphula phula nokuthetha kwibanga lesi-7 ukuya phambili liba ngaphantsi kwelo lokufunda nokubhala.

ULwimi Lokuqala elongezelelweyo lubhekiselele kulwimi olungelulo ulwimi lwasekhaya kodwa elisetyenziselwa ukunxibelelana nabanye abantu ekuhlaleni ,oko kukuthi njengolwimi lokufunda nokufundisa.Ikharityulam inika inkxaso emandla kwabo bafundi abayakuthi basebenzise ulwimi lokuqala elongezeleweyo okokuqala njengolwimi lokufunda nokufundisa.Ekupheleni kwebanga lesi-9 aba bafundi baya kuba nako ukusebenzisa ulwimi lwabo lwasekhaya kunye nolwimi lokuqala olongezelelweyo ngendlela efanelekileyo nangokuzithemba kwiimeko ezahlukileyo eziquka ukufunda.

EMzantsi Afrika abantwana abaninzi baqala ukusebenzisa ulwimi olongezelweyo, isiNgesi, njengoLwimi lokuFunda nokuFundisa kwiBanga lesi-4.Oku kuthetha ukuba kufuneka bafikelela kwelona zinga liphezulu lobuchule ekusebenziseni isiNgesi ekupheleni kweBanga lesi-3 kwaye kufuneka bakwazi ukufunda nokubhala ngesiNgesi.

Umgangatho woLwimi Lokuqala elongezelelweyo uthatha ukuba abafundi abanalo ulwazi lolu lwimi xa befika esikolweni. Kwiminyaka embalwa yokuqala ugqaliso lusekukhuliseni ulwazi lokuqonda nokuthetha ulwimi – izakhono zokunxibelelana ezisisiseko. Kwibanga lesi-2 nelesi-3 abafundi baqalisa ukukhulisa ukukwazi ukufunda

nokubhala kwesi siseko sokuthetha.Bathi basebenzise izakhono zokufunda nokubhala abazifunde kuLwimi lwaseKhaya.KwisiGaba esiPhakathi nesiGaba esiPhezulu abafundi baqhubeka beqinisa izakhono zabo zokuphula phula,ukuthetha,ukufunda nokubhala.Kweli nqanaba abantwana abaninzi bafunda ngokusebenzisa ulwimi lokuqala elongezelelweyo,oko kukuthi isiNgesi, kwaye kufuneka bafundiswe olu lwimi ngakumbi.Ugqaliso olumandla ngoko ke malube sekusebenziseni uLwimi Lokuqala elongezelelweyo ngenjongo zokucinga nokuqiqa.Oku kubangela ukuba abafundi bakhulise izakhono zabo zokuqiqa,izakhono ezo abaza kuzifuna ukufunda ezinye izifundo ezifana neNzululwazi ngesiNgesi. Basebenza ngakumbi ngeetekisi zoncwadi kwaye baqalisa ukukhulisa izakhono zokuthanda ubuhle nokukwazi ukuyila engqondweni kulwimi lwabo olongezelelweyo.

Ngexesha abafundi befika kwisiGaba esiPhezulu kufuneka babe bafikelele kwiqondo elamkelekileyo lokukwazi ukusebenzisa ulwimi lwabo olongezelelweyo ngokubhekiselele kwizakhono zokunxibelelana nabanye abantu nezokuqiqa abazisebenzisa ekufundeni.Nakuba kunjalo eliyinyani lelokuba kweli nqanaba abafundi abakakwazi kakuhle ukunxibelelana ngolwimi lokuqala elongezelelweyo.Ngoko ke umceli mngeni kwisiGaba esiPhakathi kukunika inkxaso abafundi ngaxesha linye banikwe ikharityhulam ezakwenza ukuba abafundi bafikelele kwimigangatho efunekayo kumabanga alandelayo.Kufuneka le migangatho ibe kwimo yokuba abafundi bakwazi ukusebenzisa uLwimi Lokuqala oLongezelelweyo kwinqanaba eliphezulu ukubalungiselela imfundo ePhakamileyo okanye umsebenzi.

2.1.2 Izakhono zolwimi

Ikharityhulam yoLwimi lwaseKhaya yenziwe ngokwezi zakhono zilandelayo:

1	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha
2	Ukufunda nokubukela
3	Ukubhala nokunikezela
4	Izakhi nokusetyenziswa kolwimi

Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha kungundoqo wokufunda kwizifundo zonke. Ngokuphulaphula nokuthetha okuphuhlileyo abafundi baqokelela bahlele ulwazi olufanelekileyo, basombulule iingxaki, banike ezabo izimvo. Izakhono zokuphulaphula ezingundoqo ziyabanceda abafundi baqaphele izinto ezixabisekileyo ezifihlakeleyo kwiitekisi, nokucela umgeni kwingcinga ecalanye kunye nolwimi olusetyenziswe ngobuchule.

KwisiGaba esiPhakathi **abafundi bolwimi lwaseKhaya** baya kusebenzisa izakhono zokuPhulaphula nokuMamela ukusebenzisana nokufumana intsingiselo.Baya kukhulisa kwizakhono ebeziphuhliswe **kwisiGaba esisiSiseko** ukugcina iincoko ezininzi, iingxoxo nokunikezela iintetho ezimfutshane.Kwesi sigaba intetho ifuna ukuqiniswa (iboniswe kwaye ixhaswe umz.ngesigama nesakhelo sezivakalisi).Utitshala kufuneka aqinisenisekise ukuba bonke abantwana bafumana amathuba okuthetha ngolwimi lwabo lwasekhaya.Kuba abantwana beqhubela phambili ngesantya esahlukileyo,utitshala kufuneka awalungise amathuba okuthetha (umz. Imibuzo ayibuzayo) alungele umgangatho womntwana ngamnye.Njengokuba abafundi beqhubela phambili kumabanga alandelayo utitshala makalindele ukuba abantwana baza kuthetha kakhulu kwaye intetho yabo ibende.

Ukufunda kuya kwakhiwa kwiintlobo ngeentlobo zeetekisi ebezifundiswe kwisiGaba esisisiSeko (umz. amabali, ukubalisa kwakhona,nemiyalelo, kwaye abafundi baza kufundiswa iindidi zezicatshulwa ezintsha (umz. izicatshulwa ezinika ulwazi, iintlobo ngeentlobo zamabali, iingxelo zomlomo neentetho ezimfutshane).

Ixesha lokufundisa maliquke imisebenzi yemihla ngemihla yokuziqhelisa nemisebenzi yokumamela nokuthetha kunye nemisebenzi emidana egqalileyo, imisebenzi leyo emayinatyiswe evekini.

Ukufunda nokubukela

Izakhono **zokufunda nokubukela** ezigqibeleleyo zingundoqo wokufunda okuyimpumelelo kwiKharityhulam. Abafundi bakhulisa ukukwazi ukufunda nokubukela iintlobo ngeentlobo zeetekisi zoncwadi neetekisi ezingezizo ezoncwadi , kuquka neetekisi ezibonwayo. Bathi baqaphele ukuba uhlobo lwetekisi nesimbo sokubhala ziyibonisa njani injongo, abaphulaphuli nemeko yeetekisi. Ngokufunda eklasini nangokuzifundela ngabanye abafundi baba ngabantu abakwazi ukucinga ngokuphicothayo nangokuyilayo.

Ukufunda kunika abafundi amathuba okuveliswa kulwimi lwabo olongongezelelweyo.Siyazi kuphando ukuba ukukhula kwesigama sabantwana kuxhomekeke kakhulu kumthamo wokufunda abathi bakwenze.

KwisiGaba esiPhakathi uya kuthi wandise kulwazi abasele benalo abalufumene kwiBanga labaQalayo (R) ukuya kwiBanga lesi-3. Ukuba kuyimfuneko, sebenzisa indlela yokufunda apho athi utitshala afunde kunye nabantwana kanye ekuqaleni kweBanga lesi-4 ukukhokelela abafundi kwesi sigaba. Ungasebenzisa olu hlobo lokufunda ngamaxesha athile xa kunothi kanti unazo iincwadi ezinkulu ezaneleyo ezilungiselelwe olu hlobo lokufunda, maxa wambi utshintshe ubalise ibali. Ukuba akunazo iincwadi ezinkulu kwesi sigaba ungasebenzisa itekisi ekwincwadi yokufunda okanye incwadi yamabalana. Ungasebenzisa indlela yokufunda apho ufunda kunye nabafundi okanye ubafundelayo, bona bemamele.

Sebenzisa indlela yokufunda apho utitshala axhasa abafundi ngokwamaqela nendlela apho abantwana bathi bazifundele ngabanye okanye ngababini uze ke ubayeke kancincinane ukuba bazifundele rhoqo ngabanye. Ukuzifundela ngabanye okukhankanyiweyo kwisicwangciso sokufunda makwenziwe ngexesha elimiselwe ukufunda. Bakhuthaze abantwana ukuba bazifundele ngabanye ngalo lonke ixesha bengenanto yakwenza.

Uya kuthi ke ubanike iintlobo ngeentlobo zemisetyenzana yokukhangela ukuqonda ukuqinisekisa ukuba bakuqondile na oko bebekufunda.

Inkqubo yokufunda

Inkqubo yokufunda inezi zigaba: phambi kokufunda, ukufunda, emva kokufunda. Imisetyenzana eza kwenziwa ngumfundi ingashwankathelwa ngolu hlobo:

Phambi kokufunda:

- Khangela ulwazi lwangaphambili
- Qwalasela incwadi umbhali, umhla wokupapashwa
- Funda umhlathi wokuqala nowokugqibela wesiqendu
- Thelekelela

Ukufunda:

- Nqumama ngamaxesha athile ukhangele ukuba uyalandela na unike nethuba lokuba wetyise iingcinga
- Thelekisa umxholo woqikelelo lwakho
- Sebenzisa imeko yesicatshulwa ukufumanisa intsingiselo yamagama ongawaziyo kangangoko .Ukuba oku akwenzeki sebenzisa isichazi-magama.

- Yila umfanekiso ngqondweni woko ukufundayo
- Qhuba ufunde noxa uneendawo ezithile ongaziqondiyo
- Ukuba unendawo ongakhange uyiqonde yifunde kwakhona. Zifunde ngokuvakalayo iindawo ongaziqondiyo, ngesantya esiphantsi. Ungakwenza oku ngaxeshanye.
- Cela umntu akuncede kwezo ndawo zinzima ungakhe uziqonde kakuhle
- Fakela iimpawu ezithile njengokuba ufunda uze ubhale amanqaku aphambili/abalulekileyo
- Bonakalisa iingcinga zakho ngoko ukufundileyo

Emva kokufunda:

- Ukuba ufuna ukukhumbula ulwazi oluthile ungazenzela umzobo othile (umz.isazobe Imephu yengqondo) (*mind map)*) okanye ubhale phantsi izimvo ezingundoqo nezixhasayo
- Yenza izigqibo
- Shwankathela ukwenzela ukunceda ukucacica nokukhumbula iingcinga eziphambili
- Cinga uze ubhale imibuzo onayo emitsha ngesihloko
- Zibuze umbuzo wokuba ingaba uyiphumezile na injongo yakho
- Qonda – yitsho ukuba usilandele na isicatshulwa
- Hlela ingcinga ecalanye, ukuchaneka, umgangatho wesicatshulwa
- Yandisa ukucinga kwakho - sebenzisa izimvo ozifumene kwisicatshulwa

Inkqubo yokubhala nokunikezela

Ukubhala sesona sixhobo sinamandla sokunxibelelana nesithi sivumele abafundi bayile, bakhe, bavakalise iingcinga zabo ngokuvakalayo. Ukuziqhelanisa nokubhala rhoqo, kwiimeko ngeemeko ezahlukileyo, kwimisebenzi nakwizifundo kwenza abafundi benze unxibelelwano ngokuyilayo. Ukubhala okuxhaswe ngokufanelekileyo kusetyenziswa isakhelo, kuvelisa ababhali abagqibeleleyo, abanolwazi oluphangaleleyo, nabanokusebenzisa izakhono zabo ukuvelisa iindidi zeetekisi ezifanelekileyo ezibhaliweyo, ezibonwayo neziviwayo ngokweenjongo ezahlukileyo.

Ukubhala kubalulekile kuba kunyanzela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngegrama nopelo.Oku kukhuthaza abafundi ukuba bavelise ulwimi,bakhawulezise ukufunda ulwimi nokukhulisa ukusebenzisa ulwimi oluchanekileyo.Abafundi baya kufunda ukubhala uludwe lweetekisi eziyilayo neetekisi ezinika ulwazi okokuqala besebenzisa isakhelo njengendlela yokufumana inkxaso baze ke kancinci bafunde ukubhala itekisi ethile ngabanye kwaye ngaphandle kwenkxaso.Baya kuthi kwakhona basebenzise inkqubo yokubhala ukuvelisa iitekisi ezibhalwayo ezicwangciswe kakuhle nezinegrama echanekileyo.

Inkqubo yokubhala

Ukubhala nokuyila itekisi yinkqubo enala manqanaba alandelayo:

- Phambi kokubhala/Ukucwangcisa
- Uyilo lokuqala
- Uhlaziyo
- Hlela/Vavanya uyilo lokuqala ngokuthi ulungise iziphene zegrama, upelo, iziphumlisi, njl.
- Ukupapasha/Ukunikezela

Abafundi kufuneka banikwe ithuba lokuziqhelanisa nale nkqubo kwaye kufuneka benze oku kulandelayo:

- Enza isigqibo ngenjongo nabaphulaphuli besicatshulwa eso baza kusibhala okanye baza kusivelisa
- Jula izimvo umz. Basebenzise imephu yengqondo (*mind map*), iflowu-tshati okanye uluhlu lwezinto
- Khangela iindawo/iincwadi ezinxulumene noko bakufunayo, baze bakhethe ulwazi oluchanekileyo ukuze bacwangcise kakuhle izimvo
- Velisa uyilo lokuqala oluthathela ingqalelo injongo, abaphulaphuli, isihloko kunye nesakhiwo sesicatshulwa
- Funda uyilo lokuqala ngokugwebayo uze ufumane ingxelo kwabanye abafundi okanye kutitshala
- Hlela okanye vavanya uyilo lokuqala ngokuthi ulungisa iziphene (zegrama, upelo, iziphumlisi) aze:
- Velisa uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo nolufundekayo

IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI

Ulwazi olululo lwesigama negrama lunika isiseko esisiso sokuphuhlisa izakhono (ukuphula phula, ukuthetha, ukufunda nokubhala) kuLwimi lwaseKhaya. KwisiGaba esiPhakathi abafundi baya kwakha kwisiseko esisekwe kwisiGaba esisisiSeko (R - 3).

Abafundi baza kufunda **ngezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**, bavelise ulwimi lokuthetha ngolwimi (*meta language*), ukuze babe nako ukuphichotha iitekisi zabo kwakunye nezinye iitekisi ngokwentsingiselo,ukuba nefuthe nokuchaneka. Baya kuthi babe nako ukusebenzisa olu lwazi ukwenza umfuniselo ngolwimi ukwakha intsingiselo kumanqanaba amagama nezivakalisi kwitekisi yonke, ze babone ukuba itekisi nemeko yayo zinxulumana njani. Ngokusebenza ngeentlobo ngeentlobo zeetekisi abafundi bandisa indlela yokusebenzisa isigama baze basebenzise ngokuchanekileyo ukuqonda kwabo **IZakhi neMigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**.

Kulindeleke ukuba izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi ifundiswe kwimeko ethile njengokuba ezinye izakhono zolwimi zifundiswa kwaye ziphuhliswa.Isicwangciso sokufundisa siqulathe uluhlu lwemiba emayifundiswe phantsi kwezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwibanga ngalinye. Xa ukhetha iitekisi zokumamela nokufunda kumjikelo ngamnye weveki ezimbini qinisekisa ukuba ziqulathe eminye imiba yolwimi ofuna ukuyifundisa. Yila imisebenzi ehambelana nezi tekisi eza kubangela ukuba abafundi besebenzise le miba yolwimi kwimeko leyo.Iitekisi ezibhalwayo nezibhalwa ngabafundi nazo maziquke eminye imiba yolwimi.Nika abafundi isikhokelo sokusetyenziswa ngokufanelekileyo nangokuchanekileyo kwale miba yolwimi.Khetha eminye yale miba abathi bayifumane inzima abafundi uze ubanike imisebenzi esesikweni yokuziqhelanisa naloo miba.KwisiGaba esiPhakathi imizuzu

engamashumi amathathu ibekelwe bucala ukuba kufundiswe kwaye kwenziwe imisebenzi yokuziqhelanisa nezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi.

2.1.3 Iindlela zokufundiswa kolwimi

iindlela zokufundiswa kolwimi zisekelwe kwiitekisi, kwindlela yokufundisa ulwimi ngokunxibelelana, nezifundisa ngokwenkqubo. Indlela yokufundisa esekelwe kwiitekisi nendlela yokufundisa ulwimi ngokunxibelelana kuxhomekeke kusetyenziso rhoqo nokuveliswa kweetekisi.

Indlela yokufundisa esekelwe kwiitekisi ziphononongа indlela iitekisi ezisebenza ngayo. Injongo yale ndlela incedisa ukuba abafundi babalasele, bazithembe njengabahleli, ababhali abagqibeleleyo nabaqambi beetekisi. Ibandakanya ukumamela, ukufunda, ukubukela nokuhlela iitekisi ukuqonda indlela ezakhiwe ngayo ndawonye nefuthe lazo.

Ngale ndlela abafundi baba nako ukuhlola iitekisi. Indlela yokufundisa esekelwe kwiitekisi ibandakanya ukuvelisa iindidi ezahlukileyo zeetekisi kusenzelwa iinjongo nababukeli abathile. Le ndlela isekwe phezu kokuqonda iindlela ezakhiwe ngazo iitekisi.

Indlela yokufundisa ulwimi ngokunxibelelana icebisa ukuba xa umfundi efunda ulwimi makaveliswe kulwimi olo kugxilwe kulo, anikwe namathuba okuziqhelisa okanye avelise ulwimi ngokunxibelelana ekuhlaleni. Ufundo lolwimi malugxininiswe eklasini apho izakhono zokufunda/ukubukela nokubhala/ukunikezela zifundwa khona ngokufunda nokubhala rhoqo.

Ufundiso lolwimi lwenzeka ngendlela enxulumeneyo, utitshala ebonisa indlela eyiyo nefanelekileyo, abafundi beziqhelisa negezakhono ezifanelekileyo emaqeleni phambi kokuzisebenzisa izakhono eyedwa umfundi. Ukwakhiwa kwesifundo ngasinye makube koko kwenziwa yiklasi yonke ngaphambi kokuziqhelanisa emaqeleni nokusebenzisa isakhono esitsha ngabanye. Amagama asetyenzisiwayo ngala **ukuphulaphula nokuthetha, ukufunda nokubhala notitshala, amaqela, ukufunda nokubhala ngoncedo lukatitshala nayedwa.**

2.2 UKWABIWA KWEXESHA LOLWIMI LWASEKHAYA KWIKHARITYHULAM

Ixesha lokufundisa kuLwimi lwaseKhaya ziiyure ezi-6 ngeveki. Zonke iimfuno zolwimi zifundiswa ngomjikelo weeveki ezimbini (iiyure ezili-12). Isicwangciso sexesha masibonise ixesha eliqhubekayo neliphindwe kabini ngeveki. Kumjikelo weeveki ezimbini olu lwabiwo lwexesha lwezakhono zeelwimi ezahlukileyo luyacetyiswa.

Izakhono	Ukwabiwa kwexesha ngokomjikelo weeveki ezimbini (iiyure)
*Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha (iorali)	iiyure ezi-2
*Ukufunda	iiyure ezi-5
*Ukubhala	iiyure ezi-4
Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi	* Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi nendlela ezisetyenziswa ngayo zinxulunyaniswe kwixesha elabelwe ezinye izakhono zolwimi ezine.Kukwakho ixesha elabelwe ukuziqhelanisa okusesikweni.Izakhono zokucinga nokuqiqa zinxulunyaniswe nezakhono needlela ezifunekayo zokuPhulaphula nokuthetha, ukuFunda nokuBukela nokuBhala nokuNikezela.

IINGCEBISO ZAMAXESHA OKUFUNDISA NGEVEKI

Le gridi ilandelayo ibonisa ixesha lokufundisa elabelwe izakhono ezahlukileyo zolwimi. Kulo mjikelo weeveki ezimbini ulwimi/igrama mayifundiswe ngokugqibeleleyo.

Ixesha	ngoMvulo	ngoLwesibini	ngoLwesithathu	ngoLwesine	ngoLwesihlanu
iyure e-1	Ukufunda notitshala (ngeenjongo zokumamela)	Ukubhala notitshala – ukuvelisa isakhelo	Ukufunda notitshala (itekisi entsha okanye eqhubekayo)	Ukubhala notitshala– ebonisa inkqubela nezakhono ezithile	Ukufunda notitshala (itekisi entsha okanye ukuqhubeka neetekisi ebifundwe ngaphambili)
	Iingxoxo ngetekisi kusetyenziswa ukwakhiwa kolwimi ngokufanelekileyo (Ukuthetha)	Ukubhala ngamaqela nokubhala nangoncedo lukatitshala	Iingxoxo ngetekisi kusetyenziswa ukwakhiwa kolwimi ngokufanelekileyo (Ukuthetha)	Ukubhala ngamaqela nangoncedo lukatitshala - umhlobo okanye utitshala uhlola isicwangciso okanye ukubhala	Iingxoxo ngetekisi esebenzisa ukwakhiwa koLwimi okufanelekileyo (Ukuthetha)
	Ukufunda ngamaqela ngoncedo lukatitshala (kubandakanya ukufunda ngabanye nangokuvakalayo)		Ukufunda neqela ngoncedo lukatitshala (kubandakanya ukufunda ngabanye ngokuvakalayo)		Imisebenzi yesicatshulwa (qho ngeveki yesibini) kusetyenziswa uhlobo olunye lwetekisi.
	Ukuvelisa iingcinga zakho ngokufunde ngokwakho		Ukuvelisa iingcinga zakho ngokufunde ngokwakho		
Imizuzu engama-30		Ukubhala ngabanye		Ukubhala ngabanye	

2.3 IZIXHOBO ZOKUXHASA UKUFUNDA NOKUFUNDISA

Abafundi mababe noku kulandelayo kuLwimi lwaseKhaya kwiBanga lesi-4 ukuya kwelesi-6:

IBanga lesi-4 ukuya kwelesi-6	
Izixhobo ezingundoqo	
Iincwadi ezicetyiswayo	√
Isichazi-magama	√
Incwadi/iincwadi zokufunda enezintlobo zeetekisi zilandelayo	
Iintsomi	√
Amabali amafutshane	√
Inoveli	√
Idrama	√
Isihobe/umbongo	√
Ezokusasaza iindaba	
Amaphephandaba	√
Iimagazini	√
Iinkqubo zikamabonakude	√
Iinkqubo zikanomathotholo	√

Ootitshala boLwimi lwaseKhaya mababe nezi zinto zilandelayo:

(a) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola

(b) I*Language in Education Policy* (IPolisi yokufundisa iiLwimi)

(c) Iincwadi ezichongelwe ukusetyenziswa ngabafundi nezo zinguvimba ukongeza kwezo zichongiweyo.

(d) Isichazi-magama (eyolwimi olunye, ezimbini, ezininzi, ithesawurasi ne-ensayiklophidiya

(e) Iintlobo zoncwadi ezichongiweyo

(f) Iindidi zemethiriyeli yokusasaza iindaba: amaphephandaba, iimagazini, iibrowusha

(g) Babenethuba lokufumana izixhobo eziviwayo/ezibonwayo ukuze zisetyenziswe eklasini

Izixhobo zokufundisa eklasini

a) Uluhlu lweetekisi ezibandakanya amanqanaba okufunda awohlukileyo umz.iincwadi zokufunda ezikhethiweyo zeklasi ezineekopi ezinetekisi ezaneleyo kwinqanaba ngalinye

b) Iintlobo ngeentlobo zeemathiriyeli eneetekisi ezibonwayo umz: amaphephandaba, iimagazini, ibrowutsha, iintengiso, iipowusta, izibhengezo

c) Iizixhobo eziviwayo/ezibonwayo

ICANDELO LESI-3: UMXHOLO NEZICWANGCISO ZOKUFUNDISA IZAKHONO ZOLWIMI

3.1 AMAGQABANTSHINTSHI NGEZAKHONO, UMXHOLO NEENDLELA ZOKUFUNDISA ULWIMI

Oku kulandelayo ngamagqabantshintshi omxholo, izakhono neendlela eziza kufunyanwa kwisicwangciso sokufunda.

Itheyibhile yamagqabantshintshi omxholo, izakhono neendlela.

IBanga lesi-4 ukuya kwelesi-6		
Izakhono	**Umxholo**	**Iindlela nezakhonwana**
Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha	• Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo: • Iintlobo zonxibelelwano lomlomo • Intetho elungiselelweyo nengalungiswanga • Ukufunda ngovakalayo okulungiselelweyo nokungalungiselelwanga • Ukuthetha: Izalathiso nemiyalelo • Ukubalisa ibali • Ukwenza ilizwi lombulelo • Ukulinganisa • Ingxoxo yamaqela • Ingxoxo-mpikiswano • Udliwano-ndlebe	**Ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda nokuthetha** • Balisa kwakhona ibali • Khumbula imiba ethile ebalini • Bonisa ukuxabiseka nomyalezo ebalini • Bonisa intetho esoloko isetyenziswa njalo ebonisa abantu abathile ngohlobo oluthile kunye nengcinga ecala nye • Xoxa ngabalinganiswa kwisakhiwo sebali nesimo sentlalo • Vakalisa izimvo • Cacisa imibuzo **Unxibelelwano ngemiba yezentlalo** • Qalisa uqhube incoko • Nikana amathuba kwincoko • Khusela umbono othile • Ingxoxo • Vala izikhewu ukhuthaze isithethi • Ukwabelana ngengcamango namava babonakalise ukuyiqonda imiba ethile **Intetho elungisiweyo nengalungiswanga** • Uphando • Cwangcisa izimvo ngokuvakalayo • Khetha uze uphuhlise iingcinga ezingundoqo kunye nezixhasayo unike imizekelo • Uyilo olululo,isigama,ulwimi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi • Imvakalozwi,ukuhla nokunyuka kwelizwi,isantya,ukunamathela kweliso,indlela yokuma nezijekulo • Intshayelelo nesiphelo esifanelekileyo • Sebenzisa izincedisi ezibonwayo neziviwayo, ezijengezi: iitshati, iipowusta, imifanekiso.

IBanga lesi-4 ukuya kwelesi-6		
Izakhono	**Umxholo**	**Iindlela nezakhonwana**
Ukufunda nokubukela	Iintlobo zoncwadi oluchongiweyo • Intsomi • Amabali amafutshane • Umdlalo weqonga • Imibongo/Imihobe Iindlela zokufunda nokubukela • Isishwankathelo • Ilitherasi ebonwayo: ukubhengeza(ipowusta iphamflethi, ikhathuni, imicwe yokuhlekisa, imizobo, igrafu, itheyibhile, itshati) • Ulwazi olunzulu ngolwimi (ebonisa intsingiselo ecacileyo nefihlakeleyo), umzekelo (iintetho esetyenziswa rhoqo malunga neqela labantu okanye umntu, isithethi siqale sigwebe ngenjongo zaso) • Isicatshulwa • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo okulungisiweyo nokufunda okungalungiswanga	**Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo (ukufunda ngokuvakalayo)** • Sebenzisa imvakalozwi,ukuhla nokunyuka kwelizwi, ukunamethela kweliso, ukuma nezijekulo ngokufanelekileyo • Phimisela/Biza amagama ngendlela engatshintshi ntsingiselo **Ukufundwa ngokuvakalayo okungalungiswanga** • Funda ngokuqhabalaka ngokwenjongo ethile • Phimisela/biza amagama ngendlela engatshintshi ntsingiselo, • Sebenzisa ithoni, imvakelozwi, ukunamathela kweliso, intetho yomzimba, isantya nezijekulo. **<u>lindlela ezifanelekileyo zokufunda/zokubukela</u>** Sebenzisa le ndlela : Phambi kokufunda, ukufunda, emva kokufunda • Ukuqonda itekisi • Ukufunda uqaphelisisa itekisi nokufunda nzulu, (isicatshulwa esifundwayo) • Ukubonisa ukukwazi ukuzifundela (ukufundela ukuzonwabisa) Fundisa abafundi oku : **Iimpawu zetekisi**- itayitile yencwadi, imizobo, iigrafu, iitshati, iinombolo, amanqaku abhalwe kwimizobo okanye ngasezantsi kwayo, izihloko zeendaba, uyilo umz.umhlathi iphephandaba njl-njl **Isakhiwo setekisi-** uluhlu, ulandelelaniso olucwangcisiweyo, inkcazelo, inkqubo, inqaku elingundoqo namanqaku njl-njl axhasayo, ukulandelelana kwebali. **Iindawana zencwadi-** Itayitile,isiqulatho,izahluko,inkcazelo yamagama **<u>lindlela ezifanelekileyo zokufunda/zokubukela</u>** • Funda ngokukhawuleza ukufumana ingcinga engundoqo • Krwaqula ukufumana iinkcukacha ezichasayo • Enza ingqikelelo zamagama nemifanekiso usebenzisa ukuqhawula amagama ngokwezandi nokusebenzise imikhondo • Funda kwakhona • Yenza amanqaku (ingcinga engundoqo nengcinga exhasayo)

IBanga lesi-4 ukuya kwelesi-6		
Izakhono	**Umxholo**	**Iindlela nezakhonwana**
		• Shwankathela ingcinga engundoqo nengcinga exhasayo ngokuthi wenze amanqaku okanye umhlathi ngokomlinganiselo wamagama owanikiweyo. • Nika ingcaciso • Yenza izigqibo ngokusebenzisa imikhondo • Cacisa iimbono zombali • Yenza izigqibo/veza izimvo zakho • **Iliterasi ebonwayo (litekisi ezibonwayo) (**uludwe lweemizobo kunye neetekisi ezibonwayo, isaziso, ipowusta, iikhomiki, iifoto, imifanekiso • Ubuchule bokuqaphela intetho ecengayo: Ulwimi oluchukumisa imvakalelo, ingcinga ecalanye • Impembelelo zempawu zoyilo, umz uhlobo lwefonti nobungakanani, izihloko, amanqaku angemifanekiso, imifanekiso **Isihobe:** • Intsingiselo ethe gca • Intsingiseto efihlakeyo • Umxholo nomyalezo • Umfanekiso ngqondweni umz. Isifaniso, isimntwiso, ukukhetha amagama, imvakalozwi, iimpendulo ezichukumisayo • Izixhobo zesandi umz. Imigca,amagama,izitanza (imihlathi),imvano ziphelo, isingqisho, iimpawu zokufunda (iziphumlisi), uphinda phindo,imfano zandi (izikhamiso namaqabane) • Qonda isigama aze axoxe ngokhetho lwamagama, imigca, izitanza, imvano-siphelo, isingqisho neempawu zokubhala , imfano-zandi (ukufana kwezikhamiso,ukufana kwamaqabane),isifanadumo. **Iintsomi, Amabali, Imidllalo yeqonga** **Iimpawu eziphambili zeetekisi** • Isakhiwo • Abalinganiswa • Ukwakhiwa kwabalinganiswa • Umxholo nomyalezo • Imvelaphi nesimo sentlalo – ukunxulumana nomlinganiswa nomxholo

IBanga lesi-4 ukuya kwelesi-6		
Izakhono	**Umxholo**	**Iindlela nezakhonwana**
		Iitekisi ezinika ulwazi nezentlalo • Ababukeli nenjongo • Iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo/iinkcukacha ezithe ngqo • Isakhiwo nokumila nobukhulu betekisi • Iimpawu eziphambili zetekisi
Ukubhala nokunikezela	• Ukubhala amagama umz. uluhlu • Ukubhala izivakalisi • Ukubhala imihlathi Ukubhala ngoyilayo • Ezichazayo umz. inkcazelo yabantu, yendawo,izilwanyana, izityalo, izinto njl-njl • Izincoko ezibalisayo umz.amabali, ukubalisa ibali lakho ulandelelanisa isiganeko • Ezinika umfanekiso ngqondweni umz imibongo emifutshane • Incoko yababini nemidlalo emifutshane esekelwe kumabali **Iitekisi ezimfutshane (**ezentlalo, ezilandela izakhiwo ezithile, ezibonwayo neziviwayo, ezinika ulwazi) • Amanqaku,imiyalezo,iileta,amakhadi emibuliso, izimemo • Iipowusta, izaziso, ibrowutsha, iintengiso • Iintetho ezibhalwayo ezimfutshane • Iitekisi ezibonisa inkqubo nezibalisayo, • Iitekisi ezinika ulwazi umz iingxelo zeendaba, iitekisi ezivela kwezinye izifundo, iitekisi eziyimizobo.	**Inkqubo yokubhala** • Phambi kokubhala/Ukucwangcisa • Uyilo lokuqala • Uhlaziyo • Hlela/Vavanya uyilo lokuqala ngokuthi ulungise iziphene zegrama, upelo, iziphumlisi, njl. • Ukupapasha/Ukunikezela **<u>Phambi kokubhala/Isicwangciso</u>** • Cinga ngababukeli nenjongo • Cinga ngohlobo lokubhala • Jula izimvo usebenzisa imephu yengqondo • Cwangcisa izimvo **<u>Ukubhala uyilo lokuqala</u>** • Ukhetho lwamagama • Ukwakha izivakalisi • Iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo • Iimpawu ezithe ngqo ngokwetekisi umz. Iintetho ethe ngqo kwincoko yababini • Ukufunda akubhalileyo ngokuhlaba amadlala • Ukufumana ingxelo kutitshala nakwabanye abafundi **<u>Ukuhlaziya/ukuhlela/ukuvavanya uyilo lokuqala ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela</u>** • Ukuhlaziya: ukuphucula umxholo nokwakhiwa kweengcinga • Ukucokisa ukukhethwa kwamagama, nokwakhiwa kwezivakalisi nemihlathi • Lungisa iziphene: ukulungisa iziphene zegrama, upelo neziphumlisi • Nikezela uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo nolufundekayo

Imizekelo yezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyeniswa kolwimi	
Iimpawu zokubhala/ Iziphumlisi	Iqhagamshela (-) Iikolonii (:) Isimeli-nobumba (') Iimpawu zocaphulo ("…") Izibiyeli () Isingxi (.) Uphawu-mbuzo (?) Uphawu lokhuzo (!) Ikoma (,)
Upelo	Iipateni zopelo, Imithetho nemigaqo yopelo, ukusebenzisa isichazi magama
Izibizo	Isinye, isininzi Iizibizo esikwazi ukuzibala nezibizo esingakwazi ukuzibala umz.Amanzi,ityuwa asikwazi ukuzibala ukanti inja,incwadi zizibizo esikwazi ukuzibala Izibizo ezingaguqukiyo xa uzisa kwisinye umz. Amanzi Izibizo esingakwazi ukuzibona ngeliso lenyama nesikwazi ukuzibala umz.Uthando, ukufa Izibizo esikwaziyo ukuzibona nokuzibamba. Umz. Ibhola,isitulo Izibizo ezakhiwe kwezinye izigaba zentetho umz. Kwizenzi hamba-ukuhamba Iizinciphiso Isandiso Isini Izibizo ezakhiwe kwezinye izigaba zentetho Izibizo ezimbaxa umz. Usiphosethu, umabilebanda Intloko, injongosenzi
Izakhi zamagama	Isimaphambili, ingcambu nesimamva
Indlela amagama akhiwe ngayo	Ukusebenzisa izimamva nezimaphambili ukwakha amagama Indoda-indod<u>ana</u> Umntu-<u>aba</u>ntu Indlu-indlu<u>kazi</u>
Izimelabizo	Isimelabizo soqobo: mna,wena,bona Isimelabizo sokwalatha: lo, lowo.lowa Isimelabizo soquko: sonke, bodwa (zikhona nezinye ezingakhankanywanga ngasentla)
Izichazi	Isiphawuli: Umz. Ndidibene nomntwana ***<u>omhle</u>*** Isibaluli:Unxibe ijezi ***<u>ebomvu</u>*** Isimnini: Inja ***<u>yam</u>***, Ilokhwe ***<u>kamama</u>***
Izihlomelo	Izihlomelo sobunjani *umz.kakhulu,kancinci* Izihlomelo zexesha umz ebusuku, izolo Izihlomelo zendawo umz. Ekhaya,edolophini
Izenzi	Izenzi namaxesha azo, Izixando zezenzi
	Amaxesha ezenzi Ixesha langoku: Umama upheka inyama Ixesha elidlulileyo: Umama uyiphekile inyama Ixesha eladlulayo: Umama wapheka inyama Ixesha elizayo: Umama uza kupheka inyama (zikhona ezinye iindidi zamaxesha ezingakhankanywanga apha)

Imizekelo yezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyeniswa kolwimi	
	Izixando zezenzi Isixando sokwenzana: Thandana Isixando sokwenzisa: Thandisa Isixando sokwenzela: Thandela Isixando sokwenziwa: Thandwa Isixando sokwenzeka: Thandeka
	Izivumelanisi Isivumelanisi sentloko umz.Izinja ziyakhonkotha: U – **zi** ka ziyakhonkotha sisivumelanisi sentloko Isivumelanisi senjongosenzi USipho uyalibetha ihashe: u – **li** ka uyalibetha sisivumelanisi senjongosenzi
Izihlanganisi	Kodwa, nangona, kuba, hleze, ukuba njl-njl
Amagama adibanisa imihlathi:	Amagama abonisa ulandelelwano ngokwexesha umz. Kuqala, okokugqibela, emva koko
Izikhuzo	Umz: Tyhini! Hayi!
Isigama namagama anentsingiselo efihlakeleyo	Amagama athetha into enye umz.ukufa,ukubhubha Oomabizwafane umz.ithanga-ilungu lomzimba. ithanga-elityiwayo Imfanozandi Izichasi Igama elinye endaweni yamabinzana, Izigaba zentetho (isifaniso, isikweko, isimntwiso, isifanadumo, isihlonipho) Izaci mamaqhalo Amagama aquka izinto umz.inja, ikati-izilwanyana zasekhaya Amagama abolekiweyo umz.itafile
Izivakalisi	Ezilula, nezimbaxa
Ingxelo-ntetho **Intetho -ngqo**	Umama uthe makahlambe amazinyo xa egqiba ukutya. UThembakazi ubuzile ukuba baza kufika nini. USiwe uthi, "ndizakusebenza ngamandla kulo nyaka"
Upelo nemigaqo yopelo	Khulisa ulwazi lwezandi azifunde kwisiGaba esisiSeko. Ukwakha amagama ngokusekelwe kwindlela avakala ngayo. Khulisa ulwazi lwamagama asetyenziswa rhoqo ebebewafunde kwisiGaba esisiSeko Ukupela amagama ngokuchanekileyo Ukuyila isichazi magama sakhe samagama angaqhelekanga Ukufunda akubhalileyo alungise iziphene Ukuqhawula amagama amade ngokwenzandi

3.2 UKUNATYISWA KWEETEKISI KUMABANGA 4-6

Ukuqinisekisa ukuba iindidi zetekisi ziyafikelelwa kunyaka wonke kwibanga ngalinye nakumabanga onke kweli nqanaba, igridi isetyenzisiwe ukubonisa ukusetyenziswa kweetekisi ukwenzela isicwangciso sokufundisa sebanga ngalinye. Iintlobo ezintandathu zetekisi ziza kusetyenziswa ukulungiselela iitekisi zeli nqanaba ezizezi: iitekisi ezinika ulwazi, ezibalisayo, ezicengayo, eziyalelayo (ezibonisa inkqubo), iitekisi ezimfutshane ezilandela isakhiwo esithile umz.i-imeyile,isivi njl-njl., noncwadi, (isihobe, idrama, neprozi).Iintlobo zeetekisi zohlobo olufanayo zingasetyeziswa ngeeveki ezimbini kuxhomekeke kubude betekisi leyo. Iitekisi mazichongwe ngokufanelekileyo njengomzekelo olungileyo wohlobo lwetekisi leyo njengokuba iza kusetyenziswa njengesakhelo sokubhala.

Intlobo ngeentlobo zetekisi zikhethelwe ixesha leveki ezimbini.Iitekisi eziphambili zibonisiwe apha ngezantsi. Abafundi baza kusebenza ngezinye zezi tekisi okanye zonke ezo tekisi kwisithuba seeveki ezimbini oko kukuthi baza kumamela itekisi okanye benze i-orali okanye bafunde okanye babhale.Konke ukufunda nokufundisa makusekelwe kwiitekisi, kugqalwe ekuphuhliseni izakhono zolwimi nezakhonwana njengokuba kubonisiwe ngasentla.

3.2.1 Itheyibhile yokunatyiswa kweetekisi kumabanga 4-6

Iveki	Ibanga lesi -4	Ibanga lesi- 5	Ibanga lesi- 6
IKota 1			
liveki 1& 2	Ibali elifutshane nokubalisa ibali lakho kwakhona ulandelelanisa iziganeko	Ibali elifutshane nokubalisa ibali lakho kwakhona ulandelelanisa iziganeko	Inqaku lephephandaba/lemagazini/ likanomathotholo
liveki 3 & 4	Umbongo	Itekisi ebonwayo enika ulwazi umz itshathi/itheyibhile/imizobo/imephu yengqondo/iimephu/imifanekiso/iigrafu, Incoko, iziganeko ezinika ulwazi ngokulandelelana	Intsomi
liveki 5 & 6	Intsomi	Inqaku lephephandaba, lemagazini	Itekisi ecengayo-isibhengezo/intengiso
liveki 7&8	Itekisi ebonisa Inkqubo	Intsomi	Umdlalo weqonga
liveki 9& 10	Inqaku lephephandaba, lemagazini	Umbongo	Umbongo

Iveki	Ibanga lesi -4	Ibanga lesi- 5	Ibanga lesi- 6
Ikota yesi- 2			
liveki 1& 2	Itekisi enika ulwazi-imo yezulu	Itekisi enika ulwazi-imiyalelo	Itekisi enika ulwazi-imiyalelo
liveki 3 & 4	Ibali: elifutshane	Itekisi ebonwayo enika ulwazi umz itshathi/itheyibhile/ imizobo/imephu yengqondo/ iimephu/ imifanekiso/ iigrafu; ipowusta, izalathisi, inkcazelo ngezinto/ ngezilwanyana, ngezityalo/ ngeendawo;	Inoveli
liveki 5 & 6	Intsomi	Umbongo	Ibali elifutshane
liveki 7&8	Inkqubo; imiyalelo, itekisi ebonwayo enika ulwazi umz iitshathi/iitheyibhile/ imizobo/imifanekiso/iigrafu.	Intsomi	Itekisi enika ulwazi-itshati yemozulu
liveki 9& 10	UVAVANYO/UVIWO		
Ikota yei-3			
liveki 1& 2	Inoveli	Inoveli	Inoveli
liveki 3 & 4	Itekisi enika ulwazi lephephandaba/ ingxelo, itekisi ebonwayo umz ipowusta/izaziso, incoko	Itekisi ebonwayo enika ulwazi umz iitshathi/iitheyibhile/imizobo/imifanekiso/ iigrafu.	Intsomi
liveki 5 & 6	Umbongo	Intsomi	Ibali elifutshane, ileta, idayari
liveki 7&8	Itekisi ebonwayo enika ulwazi umz itshathi/itheyibhile/ imizobo/ imifanekiso/ inkcazelo ngeendawo/ ngezityalo/ ngezilwanyana, ngezinto; iinkqubo	Itekisi enika ulwazi –ingxelo yemozulu	Itekisi ebonwayo
liveki 9&10	Umdlalo	Umdlalo	Umdlalo

Iveki	Ibanga lesi -4	Ibanga lesi- 5	Ibanga lesi- 6
Ikota yesi-4			
liveki 1& 2	Inqaku lephephandaba lemagazini	Ibali elifutshane	Itekisi enika ulwazi Isincoko esichazayo
liveki 3 & 4	Ibali elifutshane	Itekisi ebonwayo enika ulwazi umz iitshathi/iitheyibhile/imizobo/imephu yengqondo/iigrafu/imifanekiso	Itekisi enika imiyalelo
liveki 5 & 6	Itekisi enika ulwazi: izibhengezo (intengiso)	Itekisi ebonwayo enika ulwazi umz iitshathi/iitheyibhile/imizobo/imephu yengqondo/iigrafu	Ibali elifutshane
liveki 7& 8	Idrama	Itekisi ebonwayo enika ulwazi- inkqubo/ imiyalelo	Umbongo
liveki 9 & 10	**UVAVANYO/UVIWO LOKUPHELA KONYAKA**		

3.2.2 Itheyibhile yeentlobo zeetekisi kwisigaba

Itheybhile esezantsi ichaza uluhlu lweentlobo zeetekisi ekufuneka zifundiswe abafundi ukuba bakwazi ukuzibhala. Ezinye iintlobo zeetekisi zinokwenziwa xa kufanelekile.Ezinye zezi tekisi azikho kwitheyibhile yesicwangciso sokufundisa. Oku akuthethi ukuba azinakuba yinxalenye yokufundisa nokufunda kuba nazo zibalulekile.

Izincoko

Uhlobo lwetekisi	Injongo	Isakhiwo setekisi	Iimpawu zolwimi
Isincoko sibalisayo	Ukonwabisa	Ukwazisa abalinganiswa nesimo sentlalo umz.Kudala kwakukho ixhegwazana elidala elalihlala nonyana walo uSabelo.Babesokola kakhulu. Iziganeko ezikhokelela kwingxaki umz. uSabelo wathenga iimbotyi ngayo yonke imali awayeyinikwe ngumama wakhe. Umama wakhe wacaphuka kakhulu. Izisombululo nesiphelo umz, uSabelo wabuya nobutyebi obuninzi baze bahlala ngolonwabo.	Kusetyenziswa umntu wokuqala okanye wesithathu. Sibhalwe kwixesha eladlulayo. Iziganeko ziyalandelelana Amagama aqhagamshela izivakalisi abonisa ixesha.Ngalo ntsasa,emva koko, Sisebenzisa incoko yababini Ulwimi olusetyenzisiweyo lunempembelelo kubafundi umz. izichazi,imifanekiso ngqondweni
Isincoko esichazayo	Ukuchaza into ngokucacileyo	Ukuchonga: ukunika inkcazelo yento engephi umz. Kwakukho isilo esikhulu Inkcazelo: chaza iimpawu zento Umz: Isilo sasinomzimba omkhulu onamaqhakuva amakhulu avuza incindi eluhlaza	Singabhalwa kwixesha langoku okanye ixesha elidlulileyo Yila umfanekiso Sebenzisa amagama Sebenzisa izichazi Sebenzisa imifanekiso ntelekelelo. Umz. isifaniso,isikweko,isimntwiso imfanozandi

ITEKISI EZIMFUTSHANE NEZINDANA (Ezilandela isakhiwo esithile)

Uhlobo lwetekisi	Injongo	Isakhiwo setekisi	Iimpawu zolwimi
Ileta yobuhlobo	Ukugqithisa ulwazi nokugcina ubudlelwane.	Idilesi, umhla nesibuliso. Isakhiwo somyalezo sohluka ngokwenjongo. Unokusebenzisa udidi lwetekisi ngokwebali (jonga ngasezantsi). Umbuliso	Idla ngokuba yengekho sesikweni ngokwesimbo kodwa iyahluka. Iimpawu zolwimi ziyahluka ngokwenjongo yomyalezo.
Ileta yoshishino	Ezahlukeneyo umzekelo, ukufaka isicelo somsebenzi okanye inkxaso-mali yemfundo/ ibhasari; ukukhalaza, ukucela, njalo njalo.	Idilesi yombhali, umhla, idilesi yomamkeli, isibuliso Inganesihloko Isakhiwo somyalezo siza kwahluka ngokwenjongo, umzekelo, ileta eya kumhleli. Umbuliso, utyikityo/isignitsha/ intsayino-gama.	Isimbo sokubhala sisesikweni. Isebenzisa imigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi umz.mnumzana, nkosikazi, ozithobileyo.Ithe ngqo emxholweni, imfutshane.
Isivi	Ukunika isishwankathelo ngobomi bomntu neziqinisekiso zemfundo.	Iinkcukacha ngawe buqu: Igama, umhla wokuzalwa, ubuzwe, inombolo yesazisi, idilesi, njalo njalo. Iziqinisekiso zemfundo umzekelo, amabanga aphunyelelweyo. Amava onawo ngomsebenzi (xa unawo). Izinto onomdla kuzo. Abantu abanokwenza ingxelo ngokuziphatha kwakho Uyilo nobume bubalulekile.	Icacile – ayikho ngaphezu kwamaphepha ama-2. Izihloko neembumbulwana. Ingqalile kwaye isesikweni ngokwesimbo.
Idayari/ijenali.	Ukubhala nokubonisa amava akho buqu.	Idla ngokubhalwa kwincwadi ekhethekileyo (idayari okanye ijenali). Izingeniso zedayari ezibhaliweyo (umzekelo, ezeveki okanye ezemihla ngemihla). Izingeniso ezibhalwe umhla. Unokusebenzisa udidi lwetekisi ngokwebali.	Sebenzisa ixesha eladlulileyo. Ibhalwa ngokungekho sesikweni. Umbhali uyazibhalela

Uhlobo lwetekisi	Injongo	Isakhiwo setekisi	Iimpawu zolwimi
I-imeyili	Ukwenza nokugcina ulwalamano	Idilesi yomntu eya kuye-kumaxesha amaninzi ligama lalomntu uthunyelwa i-imeyile,iseva kunye nelizwe ekuyo iseva.umz. unathi(igama)@gmail. (iseva) za (ilizwe unathi@webmail.co.za • CC: oku kunokuba ngumntu eya kuye i-imeyile, mntu lowo ekufuneka eyinike ingqwalasela i-imeyile Subject: esi sisishwankathelo somxholo we-imeyile • Umyalezo • Igama lomntu othumela i-imeyile Qaphela: Idilesi yomthumeli we-imeliye iyazivelela xa i-imeliye ifika kuloo mntu ithunyelwa kuye.Umthumeli we-imeyile angakhetha ukunikezela enye idilesi ekupheleni kwe-imeyile. Oku kubizwa yisignitsha	Isebenzisa unxibelelwano olufana nentetho.
Isimemo (nempendulo	Ukumemela umntu kumnyhadala okanye ukwenza into (nokusamkela okanye ukusilandula).	Inokuba yimo yeleta eya emntwini okanye kusetyenziswe ikhadi lesimemo. Siquka: Imo yomnyhadala. Indawo eza kuqhubeka kuyo. Umhla nexesha. Sinokuquka nendlela yokunxiba. Igama lommemi. Inokuquka futhi i*RSVP* ekuxelela umntu omawuphendule kuye. Inemilo ebonakaliyo yoyilo. Impendulo inokuba kwimo yenqaku okanye ileta.	Sinokuba sesikweni okanye singabikho sesikweni ngesimbo. Idla ngokucaca gca – imfutshane kwaye ithe ngqo. Sebenzisa amabinzana ngokusemgaqweni. Impendulo esesikweni.
Ukunika izalathiso	Ukuxelela umntu indlela yokuya kwindawo ethile	Sebenzisa indlela ecwangcisiweyo Bhekisela kwindlela ethile Bonisa umgama osondeleyo Nika ulwazi malunga neempawu ezisendleleni	Sebenzisa iziyaleli Sebenzisa izivakalisi ezichanekileyo nezicacileyo
I-obhitshuwari	Ukukhumbula, ukubika/ukwazisa abanye ngokusweleka komntu.	Igama elipheleleyo; umhla wokuzalwa; indawo awazalelwa kuyo; bazali bakhe; ukukhula kwakhe (ukufunda, ukuba ufundile); ukusebenza kwakhe (ukuba ubesebenza); ukuhlabeka kwakhe (uqale nini ukugula); umhla wokusweleka; usapho alushiya ngasemva (iqabane lakhe, abantwana, abantakwabo) namagama abo; amazwi amkhaphayo (anokuquka neziduko nezibongo zakhe).	Isesikweni ngokwesimbo. Sebenzisa ulwimi oluhloniphayo(usishiyile endaweni yokuthi uswelekile. Idla ngokucaca gca. Sebenzisa imigaqo yolwimi umzekelo egameni lamaThile

Uhlobo lwetekisi	Injongo	Isakhiwo setekisi	Iimpawu zolwimi
Imigaqo elandelwayo (umzekelo, imiyalelo, izalathiso nemiqathango)	Ukuchaza okanye ukuyalela ngendlela ekufanele yenziwe ngayo into kulandelwa uthotho lwamanyathelo alandelelanisiwe kakuhle.	Injongo: inkcazelo yoko kuza kwenziwa, umz. *Indlela yokwenza ikayiti* Iimathiriyeli/izixhobo ezifunekayo zidweliswe ngokulandelelana kwazo, umz. *iphepha elikhulu lokuzoba, iipeyinti zokuzoba, njl*. Amanyathelo alandelelanisiwe kakuhle ukufezekisa injongo ethile, umz. *Peyinta* iphepha libe blowu kuqala. Inokukhatshwa yitekisi ebonwayo, umzekelo, iidayagram, iifoto, umz *ibhodi yamabali, imizobo, njl*..	Ibhalwa ikwisiyaleli, umz. Peyinta. Inokubekwa ngokokulandelelana kwayo ngokwexesha, umz. qala ... emva koko .... Isebenzisa amanani neembumbulwana eziziingongoma ukubonisa ucwangco. Igxininisa kubantu gabalala endaweni yomntu omnye. Kuchazwa unobangela nefuthe.
Isibhengezo/ intengiso	Ukutsala nokulukuhla umntu ukuba athenge into okanye inkonzo ethile	Sinokuba ziimo ezahlukeneyo Sebenzisa izilogani neelogo Sibanemifanekiso nemizobo Sebenzisa ubungcaphephe bokwenza izibhengezo-ntengiso. Sebenzisa uyilo ukwenza isibhengezo-ntengiso esitsala iliso nesingalibalekiyo engqondweni.	Izafobe nezigaba zentetho ezisetyenzisiweyo ukudala ifuthe nokwenza nolwimi luhlale lukhumbuleka, umzekelo, isikweko, isifaniso, uphindaphindo, imfanozandi, isingqisho, isingqi.

Uhlobo lwetekisi	Injongo	Isakhiwo setekisi	Iimpawu zolwimi
Ukubalisa ibali ngaye ulandelelanisa iziganeko	Ukubalisa ngamava akho	Intshayelelo: Ukwazisa indawo nexesha okanye imeko yebali lakhe umz.*Ngexesha leeholide* zesikolo.Iziganeko zibaliswa ngokokulandelelana kwazo. *Ndiye kulo Mbasa.....Emva koko.....* Kongezwa iinkcukacha ezithile ngesiganeko ngasinye.umz *Uvuyile akundibona*. Isiphelo: Intetho yokuvala ingaquka ingcaciso ethile. *Ndinqwenela ukuba ndingachitha ixesha elininzi noMbasa.Sibe nexesha elimnandi*.	Kusetyenziswa izihlanganisi. Umz Nangona,kuba njl-njl Kugxininiswa kumntu omnye okanye iqela labantu Kungasetyenziswa uhlobo lokubhala olungekho sikweni
Incoko yababini	Kukubhalwa phantsi konxibelelwano njengoko lusenzeka ngokuthe ngqo ngokweembono zesithethi.	Xa ubhala incoko yababini, bhala amagama abalinganiswa ekhohlo ephepheni.Sebenzisa ikoloni emva kwegama lomlinganiswa othethayo. Sebenzisa umgca omtsha ukubonisa isithethi esitsha. Ingcebiso kubalinganiswa (abafundi) ngendlela yokuthetha okanye ukwenza intshukumo ethile makuboniswe kwizibiyeli phambi kwentetho. Bonisa imeko phambi kokuba uqalise ukubhala	Xa incoko yababini ibandakanya amalungu osapho okanye abahlobo indlela yokuthetha ibayileyo ikhululekileyo.Kusetyenziswa iindlela ezaziwayo zokucela, imibuzo,neengcebiso Xa incoko ibandakanya abantu abangazaniyo indlela yokuthetha mayibe yileyo yokufuna ingcebizo/ulwazi, kwaye yenziwe ngembeko enkulu.Oku kusetyenziswa neendlela ezaziwayo zokucela,imibuzo neengcebiso.

Uhlobo lwetekisi	Injongo	Isakhiwo setekisi	Iimpawu zolwimi
Isigxeko-ncomo sencwadi (book review) (umz. yencwadi okanye	Ukushwankathela, ukuhlalutya nokubonisa uvakalelo kwitekisi yoncwadi okanye edlalwayo.	Umxholo: amagqabantshintshi afana nombhali, umzobi, uhlobo lwetekisi Inkcazo yetekisi: ichaza imiba yetekisi okanye ifilim leyo efana nabalinganiswa abaphambili, izehlo ezibalulekileyo neempawu eziyenza ifaneleke kolo njengolo hlobo lwetekisi (*stylistic features*) Isigqibo: ukuphononongа umsebenzi lowo ngokuvelisa uluvo okanye isigqibo sakho malunga nawo	Ibhalwa ngexesha langoku/ elidlulileyo Ukusetyenziswa kwesigama esincomayo/esibonakalisa ubuncwane betekisi xa iphononongwa, umz. *luncuthu, idlwengula umxhelo, iyahlekisa, ngungqa phambili, iphuphuma lulwazi*.
Inqaku lephephandaba	Ukwazisa,ukufundisa nokonwabisa abantu	Amanqaku abekwa ngendlela ethe ngqo nangendlela emfutshane. Lizama ukwenza ingxelo ngendlela eyiyo kuthathelwa ingqalelo abaphulaphuli Lishwankathela ngokuchanekileyo nangokunyanisekileyo Linika izihloko ezifutshane nezicacileyo kwakunye nezihlokwana Liqala ngawona manqaku abalulekileyo: ngubani,yintoni, njani,nini,phi,ngoba,kangakan ani	Ulwimi olucacileyo noluthe ngqo- umntu wesi-3 Lingasebenzisa izixando kuxhomekeka kugqaliso kwaye iyeyiphi eyeyona icela umgeni kubafundi Malibandakanye ucaphulo, iintetho, izimvo neembono ezivela ebantwini ababandakanyekayo okanye iingcaphephe kwisihloko eso.
Inqaku lemagazini	Ukwazisa,ukufundisa, ukukhanyisela nokonwabisa abantu	Isihloko masibe nomtsalane kwaye sitsale umdla Isimbo sokubhala mayibe seso sithetha ngqo nomfundi Sisenokuba sesichazayo ukanti sisenokusebenzisa imifanekiso ntelekelelo kwaye sibe sesidlwengula umxhelo womfanekiso ngqondweni wabafundi Amagama,iindawo,nazo zonke ezinye iinkcukacha mazikhankanywe kwinqaku lephephandaba Malivuselele umdla wabafundi ukuze simgcine enamathele kulo	Ucaphulo oluvela ebantwini,ucaphulo oluthe ngqo Imihlathi emidana Imibhalo echazayo Linokusebenzisa umxube wolwimi olusesikweni nolungekho sesikweni oluquka iintetho zemihla ngemihla Imibuzo Ulwimi olucengayo Ukusebenzisa imifanekiso ngqondweni neenkcazelo Sebenzisa iziyaleli Sebenzisa izivakalisi ezichanekileyo nezicacileyo

3.2.3 UBUDE BETEKISI KULWIMI LWASEKHAYA (omabuveliswe ngabafundi)

Umsebenzi	IBanga lesi-4	IBanga lesi-5	IBanga lesi-6
Umhlathi	Amagama angama-50 – 60	Amagama angama-60 – 80	Amagama angama-80 – 100
• Amagama • Izivakalisi	Izivakalisi ezi-5 – 6 Imihlathi emi-2-3	Izivakalisi ezi-6 – 8 Imihlathi emi-3-5	Izivakalisi ezisi-8 – 10 Imihlathi emi-4-6
Iitekisi ze-orali eziyilwayo umz.ukubalisa ibali ngawe ulandelelanisa iziganeko,ukubalisa ibali kwakhona okanye ukubalisa ibali,iincoko ezimfutshane	Imizuzu emi-2	Imizuzu emi-2	Imizuzu emi-2
Izincoko	Amagama ali- 100 – 120 Imihlathi emi-2-3	Amagama ali- 120 – 140 Imihlathi emi-3-5	Amagama ali- 140 - 150 Imihlathi emi-4-6
Amabali amafutshane/ intsomi	Amagama ali-120 – 140 Imihlathi emi-3-5	Amagama ali-140 – 160 Imihlathi emi-4-6	Amagama ali-160 – 170 Imihlathi emi-6-8
Isishwankathelo	Amagama angama-40 – 50	Amagama angama- 50 – 60	Amagama angama- 60 – 70
Iitekisi ezilandela isakhiwo esithile ezindana umzekelo (iileta) Umz. ileta	Ubude betekisi, amagama angama-60 – 80 (isiqu)	Amagama angama- 80 – 100 (isiqu)	Amagama ali -100 – 120 (isiqu)
Iitekisi ezimfutshane (idayari,isibhengezo)	Amagama angama- 30 – 40	Amagama angama- 40 – 60	Amagama angama- 60 – 80
Isicatshulwa	Amagama ali -150 – 160	Amagama ali- 160 – 180	Amagama ali- 180 – 200
Isishwankathelo	Amagama angama-40 -50 kwitekisi enamagama angama-230	Amagama angama-50 – 60 kwitekisi enamagama angama-250	Amagama angama-60 – 70 kwitekisi enamagama engama-280

3.2.4 Ubude betekisi zoLwimi lwaseKhaya (enokwenziwa ngabantwana)

Umsebenzi	Ibanga 4	Ibanga 5	Ibanga 6
Isicatshulwa esidana esiphulaphulwayo umz. ibali,udliwanondlebe, umdlalo,ingxelo yeendaba	150-200 amagama/ukuya kwimizuzu emi-5	200-250 amagama/ukuya kwimizuzu emi-5	200-250 amagama/ukuya kwimizuzu emi-5
Isicatshulwa esifutshanana esiphulaphulwayo umz. Izaziso,itekisi enika ulwazi,imiyalelo,izalathiso	60-70 amagama/ umzuzu o - 1- ukuya kwemi-2	70-80 amagama/ umzuzu o - 1- ukuya kwemi-2	80- 100 amagama/umzuzu o - 1- ukuya kwemi-2

3.2.5 Isigama esilindelekileyo kubafundi boLwimi lwaseKhaya

	Ikota	1	2	3	4
Isigama Amagama Asetyenziswa ekuthetheni aqhelekileyo	**Ibanga 4**	1700-2500	1850-3000	2000-3500	3500-4000
	Ibanga 5	2400-4000	2700-4250	3000-4500	4500-5000
	Ibanga 6	3500–5000	3700–5250	4000–5500	5500-6000
Isigama sokufunda	**Ibanga 4**	800–1900 (75–250)	900–2200 (75–250)	1000–2500 (75–250)	2500-3000 (75–250)
	Ibanga 5	1500–3000	1750–3300	2000–3500	3500-4000
	Ibanga 6	2200–3800	2400–4200	2700–4600	3000–5000

3.3 ISICWANGCISO SOKUFUNDISA SOLWIMI LWASEKHAYA

Isicwangciso sokufundisa sibonisa umlinganiselo womxholo omawufundiswe rhoqo kwiveki ezimbini kwikota nganye. Ootitshala abanyanzelekanga ukuba benze wonke umxholo owabelwe umjikelo weveki ezimbini.Ukulandelelana komxholo odwelisiweyo awusosimiselo kwaye ixesha elinikiweyo kukubonisa ixesha elisondeleyo elibonisa ukuba kungathathwa ixesha elingakanani ukufundisa umxholo lowo. Unokungalandelwa njengoko unjalo. Ootitshala mabazenzele esabo isicwangciso besebenzisa iincwadi zabo baze bafundise umxholo ngekota ngokolandelelwano nesantya esisiso.Ootitshala bayakhuthazwa ukuba basebenzise umxholo ohambelana neemeko zabo

3.3.1 Ingaba iitekisi zinxulumana njani kumjikelo weeveki ezimbini

Iitekisi ezahlukileyo zisetyenzisiwe njengesiseko sokuyila umjikelo weeveki ezimbini zokufundisa.Zikhethwe ngesizathu sokuba zinonxulumano, umz abafundi baza kumamela ibali baze balifunde.Baza kuyalelwa ukuba babhale inkcazelo emfutshane yomlomo yendawo okanye yomntu (inkcazelo leyo eza kuhambelana nebali) okanye bangabhalela umlinganiswa osebalini ileta. Khetha umxholo womjikelo ngamnye weeveki ezimbini oza kubangela ukuba unxulumanise imisebenzi ngempumelelo.Isizathu sokusebenzisa imixholo kukwenza ukuba kube lula ukuvelisa rhoqo isigama nezakhi zolwimi kwiimeko ezinentsingiselo.

3.3.2 Ingaba iitekisi/imisebenzi ilandelelaniswa njani kumjikelo weeveki ezimbini

Iitekisi akunyanzelekanga ukuba zifundiswe ngolandelelwano oluthile.Kumaxesha amaninzi kufuneka kubekho umsebenzi wokuPhulaphula nokuThetha/itekisi ukulungiselela ukufunda okanye umsebenzi obhalwayo.Ngamanye amaxesha imisebenzi yokuPhulaphula nokuThetha mayisekelwe kwitekisi ebhalwayo.Abafundi kufuneka basebenze ngeetekisi ezahlukileyo ngokuthi bathethe okanye bafunde phambi kokuba babhale ezi tekisi.Kumaxesha amaninzi itekisi emanyelwayo umz. ibali okanye ingxelo yeendaba iyakuba kwinqanaba eliphezulu kunaleyo abantwana baza kuyifunda.Oku kwenziwa yinto yokuba izakhono zabo zokumamela ziphuhle ngaphezulu kwezakhono zabo zokufunda.

3.3.3 Udidi lweetekisi ezimiselweyo nezo kucetyiswa ukuba zenziwe.

Kukho iitekisi ekumiselwe ukuba zifundiswe kumjikelo ngamnye weeveki ezimbini.Ezi tekisi zibalulwe kwisicwangciso sokufundisa kwaye kufuneka sibandakanywe kwincwadi zokufunda ezimiselweyo.Kumaxesha amaninzi akukho bali limiselweyo.Ukhetho lungenziwa kwintlobo ngeentlobo zamabali angoku,amabali anika umfanekiso ngqondweni (umz. amabali anobungozi,amabali enzululwazi) amabali angembali (umz. amabali ngembali yomntu) amabali emveli (umz.iintsomi) afumanekayo.Kukwanjalo nakwimibongo nemidlalo yeqonga.

Kukwakho icandelo elinesihloko esithi" Vakalisa izimvo zakho malunga netekisi obuyifundile".Ezi iya kuba ziitekisi ezikhethwe kwincwadi yokufunda/kwezinye iincwadi kwaye ziza kuxhasa iitekisi ezifundiweyo kwicandelo leetekisi ezimiselweyo.Zisenokuba luhlobo lweetekisi ezifanayo (ukugxininisa ukuqondwa kwesakhiwo setekisi) okanye itekisi eyahlukileyo (ukuvuselela ngakumbi umdla nokwandisa ummandla wokukwazi ukufunda).Kwiimeko zonke oku kufunda kongezelelweyo makuhambelane nesihloko nomxholo okhethiweyo weetekisi ezimiselweyo kumjikelo weeveki ezimbini.

3.3.4 Inani leetekisi eziphambili kumjikelo weeveki ezimbini.

Ekuqaleni konyaka kubakho itekisi yohlobo olunye okanye umsebenzi kumjikelo weeveki ezimbini.Emva koku kuya kubakho uhlobo lweetekisi ezimbini maxa wambi zibentathu kumjikelo weeveki ezimbini Fundisa ezi ntlobo zeetekisi nemisebenzi ezalana nazo uthathela ingqalelo ukuba abafundi baza kusebenza ngezi tekisi amaxesha amaninzi apha enyakeni.

3.3.5 Zifundiswa njani izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi

Icandelo lomxholo lwezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ezininzi izalana nohlobo lwetekisi emiselweyo phantsi kezihloko zokuPhulaphula nokuThetha, ukuFunda nokuBukela nokuBhala nokuNikezela kwaye xa kusetyenzwa ngeetekisi nangexesha elabelwe uPhulaphula nokuThetha, ukuFunda nokubukela nokuBhala nokuNikezela, ukuthathelwa ingqalelo kwezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kuyakuzenzekela.Umzekelo ukuba kwenziwa ibali abafundi bayakulifunda besebenzisa ixesha elidlulileyo kwaye baya kufunda ibali besebenzisa eli xesha.Ngoko ke kubalulekile ukuba imisebenzi eyenziwayo igqale kuhlolo oluthile lwezakhi zolwimi kwimeko ethile.Khetha umba kwicandelo lezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi ulwimi oluza kufundiswa abafundi olufumaneka kwitekisi leyo kugqalwe kuyo kwaye ngendlela exhasa indlela ezenzekelayo necwangciswe kakuhle yokufunda ulwimi.Ayiyiyo yonke imiba emayifundiswe kumjikelo othile kodwa qinisekisa ukuba ukuba yonke imiba edweliswe kumagqabantshintshi yenziwe ekupheleni konyaka.

Yila imisebenzi enentsingiselo kubafundi kwaye ezalana netekisi leyo bayifundayo kumjikelo weeveki ezimbini. Imisebenzi emininzi elolu hlobo mayenziwe njengoko abafundi beqhubela phambili ukusuka kwibanga lesi-4 ukuya kwibanga lei-6.Khetha ngenkathalo ukuba ngowuphi umgaqo oza kuwucacisela abafundi wenze okuncinane koku.

Ukuziqhelanisa nezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kuya kuphucula ezi zakhono.Ukufundisa makunxulunyaniswe nazo zonke izakhono zolwimi nezinye izakhi zolwimi kuba konke kuyazalana.Konke oku makufundiswe kwimeko ethile.Qaphela kodwa ukuba kukho ixesha elithile elabelwe ukufundisa okusesikweni kwezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi

3.4 UMXHOLO NEZICWANGCISO ZOKUFUNDISA ZESIXHOSA ULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

IBANGA LESIN

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YOKU-1 – 2	**Ukuphulaphula ibali elifutshane** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Intshayelelo: Ukuqikelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini • Ukuchonga abalinganiswa • Ukukhumbula ingcinga eziphambili • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngokuthetha **Ukubalisa ibali kwakhona** • Ukubalisa iziganeko kwakhona ngokulandalelana kwazo • Ukubiza abalinganiswa ngokuchanelekileyo	**Ukufunda ibali elifutshane** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala Phambi kokufunda: Ukuqikelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso. • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule obufanelekileyo bokufunda: beqikelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini, ukusebenzisa izandi aze asebenzise imikhondo • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha esivela kwitekisi • Ukuchonga nokuchaza abalinganiswa • Ukuchaza nokucacisa uluvo lwakhe ngetekisi • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo nangokucacileyo nangokufanelekileyo ekwasebenzisa isantya esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama **Ukuvakalisa uluvo lwakhe ngetekisi ebezifundele yona** • Ukubalisa ibali kwakhona okanye iingcinga eziphambili ngezivakalisi ezi-3 ukuya kwezi-5	**Ukubhala ibali elifutshane elisekelwe kokwenzeka ebomini bakhe** • Ukuchonga umxholo ofanelekileyo wesihloko eso asikhethileyo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sebali elifutshane njengesakhelo • Ukuyila abalinganiswa • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, upelo kunye neempawu zokubhala/ukufunda ezifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa uludwe lwesigama esinxulumene nesihloko • Ukuyila isichazi-magama sakhe Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi wezinga lamagama:** Izibizo- iindidi zezibizo Isinye Isininzi **Umsebenzi wezinga lezivakalisi:** Ukubhala izivakalisi ezilula **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Oonobumbha abakhulu nabancinci, isingxi.

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI-3 – 4	**Ukuphulaphula umbongo/ingoma** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukukhumbula ingcinga ephambili • Ukuxoxa ngengcinga engundoqo • Ukunxulumanisa akufundileyo namava akhe • Ukuchonga imvano-siphelo nesingqisho • Ukuvakalisa uluvo lwakhe ngokuchukunyiswa ngumbongo • Ukucula ingoma/imigca ekhethiweyo	• Ukuvakalisa ukuchukumiseka kwakhe ngakufundileyo • Ukunxulumanisa akufundileyo nokwenzeka ebomini bakhe **Ukufunda umbongo/ingoma** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukuxoxa ngengcinga ephambili • Ukuvakalisa iimvakalelo zakhe ngokuchukunyiswa yingoma • Ukuchonga imvano-siphelo nesingqisho nefuthe lazo • Ukuqhawula amagama ngokwamalungu ukuqonda isingqisho **Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe ngeetekisi azifundele ngokwakhe** • Ukubalisa ibali kwakhona okanye iingcinga eziphambili ngezivakalisi ezi-3 ukuya kwezi-5 • Ukuvakalisa ukuchukunyiswa yitekisi efundiweyo	**Ukubhala umbongo/ingoma elula** • Ukuchonga umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo noyilo olufanelekileyo • Ukucwangcisa, ukuyila,ukuqwalasela kwakhona ingoma • Ukusebenzisa imvano- ziphelo nesingqisho esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwezandi ukwakha isingqisho • Ukurekhoda amagama kunye neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi magama sakhe	**Umsebenzi wezinga lamagama:** Izibizo esikwazi ukuzibala nesingakwazi ukuzibala,izibizo ezimbaxa Isini sobuduna nesobukhomokazi **Umsebenzi wezinga lezivakalisi:** Izivakalisi ezilula **Intsingiselo yamagama**: Imvano-siphelo **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Isingxi Ikoma

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI-5 – 6	**Ukuphulaphula ibali umz. intsomi** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuchonga isakhlwo, abalinganiswa nesimo sentlalo • Ukuxoxa ngomyalezo ophambili • Ukuthelekelela umxholo • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngokuthetha **Ukubalisa ibali kwakhona** • Ukubalisa iziganeko kwakhona ngokulandelelanisa • Ukubiza abalinganiswa ngokuchanekileyo • Ukuvakalisai ingcinga nemvakalelo	**Ukufunda ibali umz. intsomi** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi ngokufunda: ukuqikelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda: ukuqikela, usebenzisa imikhondo ukufumana intsingiselo • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo, abalinganiswa abaphambili nesimo sentlalo • Ukuxoxa ngomyalezo • Ukuvakalisa izimvo novakalelo lwakhe ngetekisi Ukwahlula phakathi kwezinto eziyinyani nezinto ezingeyonyani **Ukuvakalisa uluvo lwakhe ngeetekisi azifundele ngokwakhe** • Ukunxulumanisa ibali nokwenzeka ebomini bakhe	**Ukubhala ibali umz. intsomi** • Ukwakha isakhiwo (isiqalo, isiqu nesiphelo) isakhiwo, abalinganiswa nesimo sentlalo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi ngokuyilayo ingakumbi iindidi sesigama • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi- magama ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo yawo Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukucwangcisa • Ukuyila • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi wezinga lamagama:** Izibizo-Isimaphambili Iingcambu Isimamva **Umsebenzi wezinga lezivakalisi:** Izivakalisi ezilula Izivakalisi ezimbaxa **Intsingiselo yamagama:** Izaci namaqhalo **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Isingxi Ikoma Ikholoni Isemi-kholoni

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI-7 – 8	**Ukufunda nokuxoxa ngetekisi enika imiyalelo, umz. iiresipi,** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukukhumbula inkqubo • Ukuchonga iimpawu zetekisi enika imiyalelo • Ukunika imiyalelo ecacileyo, umz., ukwenza ikomityi yeti • Ukuthatha amanqaku nokwenza ngokwemiyalelo oyifundileyo • Ukubuza imibuzo ngenjongo yokufuna ingcaciso • Ukuthetha malunga nokucaca kwemiyalelo	**Ukufunda iitekeisi ezinika imiyalelo** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso. • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umz., ukuqikelela, ukusebenzisa imikhondo • Ukuxoxa ngeenkcukacha ezithile kwitekisi • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelelana kwemiyalelo	**Ukubhala imiyalelo, umz., ukwenza ikomityi yeti** • Ukubhala uluhlu lwematheriyali nezithako • Ukusebenzisa iinkcukacha ezichanekileyo • Ukulandelelanisa ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa iziyaleli. • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo noyilo olufanelekileyo • Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukucwangcisa • Ukuyila • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi wezinga lamagama:** Izenzi,iziyaleli Izimelabizo-esoqobo,nesokwalatha **Umsebenzi wezinga lezivakalisi:** Ukusebenzisa Intloko,isenzi nenjongosenzi **Intsingiselo yamagama**: Amagama abolekiweyo

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI- **9 – 10**	**Ukuphulaphula nokuxoxa ngemiba yangoku ukusuka kwiphephandaba okanye imagazini** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: uqikelelo • Ukuphulaphula iingcinga ezithile • Ukuchonga umyalezo ophambili • Ukunxulumanisa akufundileyo nokwenzeka ebomini bakhe • Ukuxoxa ngeengcinga eziphambili nezithile • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi olukwitekisi ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuxoxa ngokuxabiseka kwezentlalo, ukuziphatha nezenkcubeko kwitekisi • Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo **Ukunikezela intetha elungisiweyo** • Ukuchonga umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isiqalo, isiqu nesiphelo • Ukunamathela kwisihloko • Ukulungisa iingcinga ngendlela ecwangciswe kakuhle • Ukusebenzisa izakhono zokunikezela, umz., ukuhla nokunyuka kwelizwi, ukunqumama, indlela yokuma	**Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi, umz., inqaku lephephandaba** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela usebenzisa isihloko nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokubhala, umz., ukuqikelela, ukusebenzisa imikhondo ukufumana intsingiselo, ukufunda ngokukhawuleza ukufumana iingcinga jikelele • Ukusebenzisa isihloko,imigca ukuphendula imibuzo enjengo Ngubani, Intoni, Phi, Nini, Ngoba • Ukuxoxa ngeengongoma eziphambili • Ukuxoxa ngezihloko • Ukuthetha ngokhetho lwemifanekiso kwitekisi • Ukucacisa intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga **Ukuvakalisa imbono yakhe kwiitekisi azifundeleyo** • Ukuvakalisa ukuchukumiswa ziitekisi azifundileyo	**Ukubhala ingxelo esekelwe kumava akhe okanye isiganeko ebomini bakhe** • Ukusebenzisa isihloko,imigca umhlathi okhokhelayo, ukuphendula imibuzo enjengo Ngubani, Intoni, Phi, Nini, Ngoba • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo esifanelekileyo • Ukubhala ingongoma/isihloko • Ukulandelelanisa iziganeko ngokuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda ngokufanelekileyo • Ukulungisa upelo usebenzisa isichazi magama Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukucwangcisa, • Ukuyila • Ukuqwalasela kkwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi kuzinga lwamagama:** Isinye nesininzi Isinciphiso nesandiso **Umsebenzi kuzinga lwezivakalisi:** Izivakalisi ezilula nezimbaxa,intetho ngqo Inkcazelo Imibuzo **Intsingiselo yamagama**: Izichasi **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Uphawu lokubuza Uphawu lokhuzo Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama

BANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI-2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHYULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA(EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YOKU- **1 – 2**	**Ukuphulaphula kwiingxelo zemozulu** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuphulaphulela iinkcukacha ezithile • Ukuxoxa ngokubaluleka kolwazi • Ukunxulumanisa ulwazi kubomi bakhe • Ukuxoxa ngefuthe nempembelelo eluntwini • Ukuthelekisa imo kwiindawo ezahlukileyo, ukuchaza iindawo anokuthanda ukuba kuzo nezizathu zoko • Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo, ethethelela uluvo lwakhe • Ukuchonga iimpawu zeengxelo zemozulu: isimbo sokubhala nolwimi omalusetyenziswe • Ukusebenzisa indlela yokusebenzisana ukunxibelelana ngokunempembelelo kumaqela	**Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi kwiitekisi ezibonwayo** umz. iitshati, iitheyibhile, iimephu Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: Ukuqikelela kwihloko nakwimifanekiso/ ezibonwayo • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule obufanelekileyo bokufunda, umz. ukufunda ngokukhawuleza ukufumana ingcinga jikelele, ukukrwaqula ukufumana iinkcukacha ezithile • Ukuchonga indlela itekisi elungiswe ngayo • Ukuthelekisa umahluko nokufana kwiindawo ezahlukileyo • Ukufunda itekisi enemifanekiso, umz. imephu • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukufumana intsingiselo yesigama esitsha	**Ukubhala itekisi enika ulwazi, umz. itshati yemozulu** • Ukulungisa ulwazi ngendlela ecwangciswe kakuhle • Ukuquka iinkcukacha ezithile • Ukusebenzisa isihloko nezivakalisi ezixhasayo ukwenza imihlathi enetsingiselo • Ukuyila itekisi, imifanekiso efanelekileyo, umz. iitshati, itheyibhile, iimephu • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi olufanelekileyo, upelo oluchanekileyo neempawu zokubhala/funda • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukubhala phantsi amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama ozenzeleyo Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukucwangcisa • Ukuyila • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Izihlomelo sobunjani,sendawo Izichazi- isibaluli,isiphawuli **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** Ukusebenzisa amaxesha ezenzi-elangoku, eludlulileyo ixesha elizayo

BANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI-2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHYULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA(EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI-3 – 4	**Ukuphulaphula nokuxoxa amabali amafutshane** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuchonga ingcinga ephambili neenkcukaca ezithile • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo sebali nabalinganiswa • Ukunxulumanisa itekisi nokwenzekayo ebomini bakhe • Ukuxoxa aze anike uluvo • Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo yamaqela, umz. imiba enxulumene nebali • Ukubuza imibuzo efanelekileyo • Ukunika ingxelo • Ukugcina ingxoxo • Ukuphendula kwiingcinga zabanye ngovelwano nangembeko • Ukunikana amathuba okuthetha	**Ukufunda amabali amafutshane** • Phambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso. • Ukuchonga nokuchaza ngomlinganiswa ophambili, isakhiwo nesimo sentlalo • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda: ukuqikelela nokuthelekelela ukusebenzisa izandi nemikhondo • Ukuxoxa ngomlinganiswa uquka izinto azenzayo nazithethayo nokuba abanye abalinganiswa bathini ngaye okanye bamenza ntoni. • Ukuthelekelela izizathu zokwenzekayo ebalini • Ukunika nokucacisa izimvo novelwano lwakho ngetekisi • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha esikwitekisi efundiweyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama	**Ukubhala unika inkcazo ngomlinganiswa** • Ukunika iinkcukacha ezithile • Ukusebenzisa isihloko nezivakalisi ezixhasayo ukwenza imihlathi enentsingiselo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esahlukileyo uquka izithetha ntonye nezichasi kunye nezihlomelo. • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukulungisa upelo nokufumana intsingiselo yamagama **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa • Ukuyila • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukubhala uyilo lokugqibela	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** izibizo, Intloko, isivisa, injongosenzi, Izithethantonye (amagama athetha into enye) **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** Ukusebenzisa ixesha langoku,ixesha elidlulileyo Isivumelanisi sentloko,isivumelanisi senjongosenzi **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Isingxi Ikoma uphawu locaphulo uphawu lokubuza

BANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI-2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHYULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA(EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI- **5 – 6**	**Ukuphulaphula ibali elingeyonyani, umz. intsomi,ibali ngamagorha/kazi** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuchonga ingcinga engundoqo, isakhiwo, isimo sentlalo nabalinganiswa bebali elingeyonyani • Ukwahlula phakathi kweziganeko eziyinyani nezingeyonyani • Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo, ubeka izizathu zezimvo zakho • Ukuphendula iingcinga neengcebiso ngovakalelo • Ukunika ingxelo elungelelanisiweyo neyakhayo ngesakhiwo, umxholo nesimo sentlalo	**Ukufunda ibali elingeyonyani, umz. intsomi,ibali ngamagorha/kazi** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule obufanelekileyo bokufunda, umz. ukufunda ngokukhawuleza, ukukrwaqula • Ukuchonga aze achaze ngesimo sentlalo, isakhiwo sebali nabalinganiswa • Ukunika izizathu zokwenziwa ngabalinganiswa • Ukuqonda isigama • Ukuchonga iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukuchonga ze axoxe ngokuxabiseka kwisicatshulwa **Ukuvakalisa uluvo lwakhe ngeteekisi azifundele ngokwakhe** • Ukubalisa ibali okanye iingcinga eziphambili kwakhona ngezivakalisi ezi-3 ukuya kwezi-5 • Ukuvakalisa uchukumiseko lwakhe yitekisi efundiweyo	**Ukubhala ibali elingeyonyani, umz. intsomi,ibali ngamagorha/kazi** • Ukusebenzisa izilwanyana njengabalinganiswa • Ukuchonga umxholo olungele isihloko eso sikhethiweyo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sebali njengesakhelo • Ukusebenzisa isihloko nezivakalisi ezixhasayo ukwenza imihlathi enentsingiselo • Ukuqhagamshelisa imihlathi usebenzisa izihlanganisi namanye amabinzana • Ukusebenzisa isigama esahlukileyo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, izihlanganisi namabinzana • Ukusebenzisa iindidi zesigama • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, upelo, neempawu zokubhala/funda nezithuba phakathi kwemihlathi ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela upelo olululo neentsingiselo zamagama Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukucwangcisa • Ukuyila • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukubhala uyilo lokugqibela	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Isivumelani sentloko nesenjongosenzi Izenzi **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** Ukusebenzisa xesha elidlulileyo. Ukusebenzisa isivumelanisi sentloko nenjongosenzi **Intsingiselo yamagama:** Izaci namaqhalo Izifaniso nezikweko

BANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI-2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHYULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA(EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI- **7 – 8**	**Ukuphulaphula nokulandela imiyalelo** umz. iiresipi/imiyalelo yokwenza izinto ezithile Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukukhumbula inkqubo • Ukuchonga iimpawu zetekisi enika imiyalelo • Ukuqwalasela izihloko eziphambili • Ukunika imiyalelo ecacileyo, umz. ukwenza isendwitshi • Ukuthatha amanqaku nokwenza ngokwemiyalelo efundiweyo • Ukubuza imibuzo ukufumana ingcaciso • Ukuthetha ngokucaca kwemiyalelo **Ukuphulaphula nokunika imiyalelo** • Ukuphulaphulela inkcukacha ezithile • Ukusebenzisa iinkcukacha ngokuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi oluchanekileyo	**Ukufunda itekisi enika imiyalelo** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz. ukuqikelela,ukusebenzisa imikhondo • Ukuxoxa ngeenkcukacha ezithile zetekisi • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelelana kwemiyalelo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukulungisa upelo nokufumana iintsingiselo zamagama	**Bhala itekisi enika imiyalelo, umz. ukwenza isonka esihlohliweyo** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukuchonga umxholo ofanele isihloko • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanelekileyo njengesakhelo • Ukudwelisa ulwazi ngendlela ecwangciswe kakuhle • Ukusebenzisa isihloko nezivakalisi ezixhasayo ukwakha imihlathi eneentsingiselo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda ezifanelekileyo • Ukunikezela umsebenzi ococekileyo usebenzisa izihloko, ukushiya izithuba phakathi kwemihlathi • Ukubhala phantsi amagama kunye neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama ozenzele sona	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Izenzi,iziyaleli **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** Ukusebenzisa ixesha langoku, elizayo **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama

BANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI-2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHYULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA(EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
			Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukucwangcisa • Ukuvelisa uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuvavanya ushicelelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela	
IVEKI YE-9 – 10	**UVAVANYO**			

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA(EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YOKU- **1 – 2**	**Ukuphulaphula kwisicatshulwa senoveli** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuphulaphula izicatshulwa zenoveli • Ukuphulaphula iingcinga eziphambili • Ukuchonga umyalezo ophambili • Ukunxulumanisa nobomi bakhe • Ukuxoxa ngeengcinga eziphambili nezithile • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuxoxa ngokuxabiseka kwezentlalo, ukuziphatha nezenkcubeko ezikwitekisi **Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo yeqela** • Ukunikana amathuba • Ukunamathela kwisihloko • Ukubuza imibuzo esemxholweni • Ukugcina ingxoxo • Ukuphendula iingcinga zabanye ngovelwano nangembeko	**Ukufunda inoveli** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso • Ukutolika nokucacisa umyalezo • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz. ukufunda ngokukhawuleza ukufumana iingcinga jikelele, ukukrwaqula ukufumana iinkcukacha ezithile, ukuqikelela, ukusebenzisa imikhondo intsingiselo, ukuthelekelela • Ukuchaza izimvo zakhe ngesicatshulwa enika izizathu • Ukuxoxa ngabalinganiswa, isakhelo, isimo sentlalo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukulungisa upelo nokufumana iintsingiselo zamagama **Ukufunda isicatshulwa esinika ulwazi,** umz. imiba yezentlalo Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso • Ukuchonga iinjongo ezahlukileyo zezicatshulwa	**Ukubhala idayari** • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanelekileyo • Ukukhetha umxholo nesihloko esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa amagama achukumisayo • Ukubalisa esebenzisa umntu wokuqala • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanelekileyo njengesakhelo • Ukusebenzisa isihloko nezivakalisi ezixhasayo ukubhala itekisi yakhe • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda kunye nokushiya izithuba phakathi kwemihlathi ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi olufanelekileyo, upelo oluchanekileyo neempawu zokubhala ushiye izithuba phakathi kwemihlathi. • Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwizichazi-magama Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala • Uvelise uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicelelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Izihlomelo sendawo,sobunjani **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** Izivakalisi ezimbaxa Iintsingiselo zamagama Igama elinye endaweni yamabinzana **Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Izihlanganisi,izichazi **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** Ixesha elidlulileyo Ixesha elizayo **Intsingiselo yamagama:** Izafobe Izifaniso Izikweko **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Oonobumba abakhulu nabancinci Ikoma Isingxi

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA(EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI 3 – 4	**Ukuphulaphula nokunikezela itekisi enika ulwazi** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuxoxa ngeenkcukacha ezithile • Ukubuza imibuzo ukufumana ulwazi • Ukuphulaphula nokuphendula ngendlela efanelekileyo • Ukuphendula umibuzo yomlomo	• Ukuchonga aze axoxe ngokuxabiseka okwisicatshulwa • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz. ukukrwaqula ukufumana iinkcukacha ezithile, ukufunda ngokukhawuleza ukufumana ingcinga jikelele • Ukufunda izicatshulwa ezinoshicilelo olufutshane • Ukufuna ulwazi kwimithombo emininzi eyahlukileyo • Ukukhetha iingcamango ezisemxholweni **Ukuvakalisa uluvo lwakhe ngeetekisi azifundele ngokwakhe** • Ukuthelekisa iincwadi/iitekisi ezifundiweyo	**Ukubhala umhlathi ochazayo (imihlathi emi-2)** • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo olungele isihloko • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanelekileyo njengesakhelo • Ukusebenzisa isihloko nezivakalisi ezixhasayo ukwakha imihlathi enentsingiselo (imihlathi emi-2) • Ukuyila izixhobo ezibonwayo ukulungiselela ukunikezela • Ukusebenzisa isichazi- magama ukukhangela upelo olululo neentsingiselo zamagama	

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA(EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI- **5 – 6**	**Ukuphulaphula umbongo** • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukunwabela nokuphendula kwifuthe lesandi eliphembelelwe ngombongo • Ukuchonga ingcinga ephambili • Ukunxulumanisa nobomi bakhe • Ukuchonga imvanosiphelo nesingqisho aze achaze ngefuthe lazo kumphulaphuli • Ukuvakalisa ukuvakalelwa kwakhe okuphemjelelwe ngumbongo • Ukuchonga imo yombongo **Ukubonga/imigca ekhethiweyo** • Ukukhetha ithoni nembonakalo efanele umxholo nokwakhiwa kombongo • Ukusebenzisa imvakalozwi nembonakalo yobuso ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi lomzinba, indlela yokuma, nezakhono zokunikezela ngendlela efanelekileyo, ukulungiselela isantya nokuhla nokunyuka kwelizwi • Ukusebenzisa imvakalozwi ngokufanelekileyo	**Ukufunda umbongo** • Phambi kokufunda: ukuqikelelo kwisihloko • Ukucacisa nokuhlela ukuchukunyiswa yitekisi • Ukuchonga imvano-siphelo, imfano-zandi nesifanadumo nefuthe lazo • Ukuchonga nokucacisa izifaniso nezikweko • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukufumana iintsingiselo zamagama	**Ukubhala umbongo** • Ukuchonga umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi ngokuzakhela umfanekiso ngqondweni nangoyilo • Ukusebenzisa imfanozandi, ukufana kwezikhamiso, ukufana kwamaqabane • Ukusebenzisa isafobe, umz. izifaniso, izikweko • Ukusebenzisa isingqisho nemvanosiphelo Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukujula izimvo usebenzisa imephu yengqondo • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukubhala uyilo lokugqibela • Ukunikela uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo olufundekayo	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Izichazi-isiphawuli,isibaluli **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** Inkcazelo Izivakalisi ezilula **Intsingiselo yamagama:** Isimntwiso Imfano-zandi Izifaniso Izikweko Imvano-siphelo Isingqisho **Upelo lwamagama neempawu zokubhala/funda:** ukusebenzisa isichazi magama

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA(EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI- **7 – 8**	**Ukuphulaphula itekisi enika ulwazi ebonwayo, umz. itshati/itheyibile/ iimephu.** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuphulaphulela iinkcukacha ezithile • Ukuxoxa ngokubaluleka kolwazi • Ukutolika imifanekiso • Ukunxulumanisa ulwazi kubomi bakhe • Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo, ethethelela uluvo lwakhe • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokusebenzisana ukunxulumana ngokufanelekileyo eqeleni.	**Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi, umz. itshati, imepu, itheyibhile** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso. • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda: ukufunda ngokukhawuleza ukufumana ingcinga jikelele, ukukrwaqula ukufumana iinkcukacha ezithile • Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso • Ukuchonga indlela itekisi eyenziwe ngayo • Ukutolika imifanekiso	**Ukubhala umhlathi ngolwazi oluvela kwitheyibhile/igrafu/imephu** • Ukukhetha ulwazi olufanelkileyo • Ukuguqulela ulwazi olukwimizobo ulubhale ngokwemihlathi ngokuchanekileyo • Ukuqhagamshela izivakalisi ukwakha umhlathi onentsingiselo usebenzisa izimelabizo nezihlanganisi • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, upelo, neempawu zokubhala/funda ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukulungisa upelo neentsingiselo yamagama Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukujula izimvo usebenzisa imephu yengqondo • ukuvelisa uyilo lokuqala • ukuqwalasela kwakhona • ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • ukubhala uyilo lokugqibela • ukunikezela uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo lukwafundeka	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Izimelabizo-soqobo **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** Izivakalisi ezilula nezimbaxa usebenzisa izihlanganisi **Upelo lwamagama neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Ikoloni

IBANGA LESI-4 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA(EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YE- **9 – 10**	**Ukuphulaphula umdlalo** kunomathotholo, umabonakude okanye itekisi ebhaliweyo • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela kwisihloko • Ukuphinda ubalise umboniso womdlalo ngokulandelelana • Ukuchaza abalinganiswa ngokuchanekileyo • Ukuphulaphula kwinkcukacha ethile • Ukusebenzisa iinkcukacha ngokufanelekileyo • Ukuchaza iingcinga novakalelo ngetekisi • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanelekileyo solwimi • Ukulinganisa umdlalo	**Ukufunda umdlalo** • Phambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela kwisihloko • Ukufunda usebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda • Ukuxoxa ngabalinganiswa, ingcinga ephambili kunye nesimo sentlalo • Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe ngokuchukunyiswa yitekisi • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukufumana iintsingiselo zamagama **Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe ngetekisi azifundele ngokwakhe**	**Ukubhala intetho yababini** • Ukuchonga abalinganiswa abafanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanelekileyo • Ukulungisa incoko ngendlela ecwangciswe kakuhle • Ukusebenzisa iindidi zesigama • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, upelo, neempawu zokubhala/ funda nokushiya izithuba ngokufanelekileyo • Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwizichazi-magama Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukucwangcisa • Ukuvelisa uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Izibizo Izimelabizo- sokwalatha **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** Isivumelanisi sentloko Isivumelanisi senjongosezi **Upelo lwamagama neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Ikoloni Uphawu lombuzo Isingxi Ikoma Ikholoni

ISIGABA SESI-4 IKOTA YESI-4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA(EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YOKU- **1 – 2**	**Ukuphulaphula kwinqaku lephephandaba/imagazini** Itekisi kwiphephandaba okanye imagazini okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yaphambi kokufunda: uqikelelo • Ukuphulaphula kwiinkcukacha ezithile • Ukuchonga imfundiso ephambili • Ukunxulumanisa nobomi bakhe • Ukuxoxa ngezimvo eziphambili nezithile • Ukuxoxa ngokuxabiseka kwezentlalo, ukuziphatha nezenkcubeko kwitekisi Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo ngokufanelekileyo • Ukuthelekisa iingcinga zakhe nezabanye • Ukunika imbeko kwiingciga zabanye • Ukunika izimvo nengxelo eyakhayo	**Ukufunda inqaku lephephandaba/ imagazini eligxininisa kwimiba yezentlalo** Itekisi kwiphephandaba okanye imagazini okanye uvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda • Ukuthelekelela izizathu zokwenzeka ebalini • Ukucacisa unobangela nefuthe ebalini • Ukuvakalisa uvakalelo lwakhe ngetekisi aze anike izizathu zoko • Ukuxoxa ngokuxabiseka kwitekisi • Ukuxoxa ngokhetho lwamagama nemifanekiso ngqondweni • Ukuqonda isakhiwo, ulwimi olusetyenzisiweyo, injongo nabaphulaphuli ebalini • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha esifundwe kwitekisi • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama **Ukuvakalisa uluvo lwakhe ngeetekisi azifundele ngokwakhe** • Ukuthelekisa iincwadi/itekisi azifundele ngokwakhe	**Ukubhala inqaku lephephandaba/ imagazini ngemiba yezentlalo** • Ukusebenzisa umxholo olungele abaphulaphuli nenjongo yetekisi • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi ngokusebenzisa imifanekiso ngqondweni ingakumbi iindidi zesigama • Ukuqhagamshelisa izivakalisi ukwakha umhlathi onentsingiselo ngokusebenzisa izimelabizo, izihlanganisi neempawu zokubhala/ funda ezifanelekileyo • Ukuqhagamshela imihlathi ngokusebenzisa izihlanganisi namabinzana • Ukusebenzisa upelo, ulwimi, neempawu zokubhala/funda ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa amaxesha ahlukileyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela upelo neentsingiselo zamagama Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Izenzi namaxesha-elangoku,elidlulileyo **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** Intloko Injongosenzi Ukusebenzisa izivumelanisi sentloko nesenjongosenzi. Amaxesha **Intsingiselo yamagama:** Izithethantonye nezichasi, **Upelo lwamagama neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Ukusebenzisa izichazi magama Uqhawulo magama Ukulandelelaniswa kwamagama kakuhle

ISIGABA SESI-4 IKOTA YESI-4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA(EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI- **3 – 4**	**Ukuphulaphula ibali elifutshane** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuphulaphula nokunxulumanisa nobomi bakhe • Ukuchonga iingcinga ezithile • Ukuhlala emxholweni • Ukuchonga isakhiwo, isimo sentlalo nabalinganiswa • Ukuphendula imibuzo yomlomo esekelwe ebalini • Ukuphinda ubalise ibali **Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo yamaqela** • Ukunikana amathuba okuthetha • Ukuhlala emxholweni • Ukubuza imibuzo esemxholweni • Ukugcina ingxoxo • Ukuphendula kwiingcinga zabanye ngovelwano nangembeko • Ukunika ingxelo elingelelanisiweyo neyakhayo	**Ukufunda ibali elifutshane** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso • Ukufunda usebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda, umz. ukukrwaqula, ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukuchonga nokuchaza isakhiwo, isimo sentlalo nabalinganiswa • Ukunika izizathu zokwenziwayo ngabalinganiswa • Ukuqonda isigama • Ukuchonga iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukuchonga aze axoxe ngokuxabiseka kwitekisi • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha esikwitekisi efundwayo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama **Ukuvakalisa uluvo lwakhe ngeetekisi azifundeleyo** • Ukuphinda ubalise ibali okanye iingcinga eziphambili ngezivakalisi ezi-3 ukuya kwezi-5 • Ukuvakalisa uvakalelo kwiitekisi azifundeleyo	**Ukubhala ileta yobuhlobo/idayari** • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esisiso • Ukukhetha umxholo ohambelana nesihloko • Ukusebenzisa isihloko nezivakalisi ezixhasayo ukwakha umhlathi onentsingiselo • Ukuqhagamshelisa izivakalisi usebenzisa izihlanganisi namabinzana • Ukusebenzisa iindidi zesigama • Ukusebenzisa upelo, ulwimi, iimpawu zokubhala/funda nokushiya izithuba phakathi kwezivakalisi ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela upelo neentsingiselo **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo olufundekayo nikushiya izithuba phakathi kwemihlathi	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Izihlomelo zendawo Amaxesha Izihlanganisi Izimelabizo (bethelela umsebenzi osele wenziwe) **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** Intloko,injongosenzi nezivumelanisi zazo amaxesha **Upelo lwamagama neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Ukusebenzisa amagama kakuhle-uqhawulo lwamagama

ISIGABA SESI-4 IKOTA YESI-4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA(EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI- **5 – 6**	**Ukuphulaphula isibhengezo** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuchaza aze axoxe ngemiyalezo kunye nokuxabiseka kwitekisi • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo, ukusetyenziswa kolwimi, injongo nabaphulaphuli kwitekisi **Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo zeqela kwimiba yezentlalo enxulumene nezibhengezo** • Ukuxoxa ngemiba yokuxabiseka kwezentlalo • Ukubuza imibuzo esemxholweni besebenzima indlela yokubuza imibuzo eyamkelekileyo, umz. ngubani, yeyiphi, yintoni, nini, njani, kutheni?	**Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi, umz. isibhebgezo** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukutolika aze axoxe umyalezo kunye nokuxabiseka kwitekisi • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo, injongo nabaphulaphuli ebhekiselele kubo itekisi • Ukuxoxa ngokusetyenziswa kolwimi kuquka ulwimi olucengayo, ulwimi oluchukumisayo kunye nokusetyenziswa kolwimi kuqoqosho • Ukubuza imibuzo esemxholweni, nenzulu besebenzisa indlela yokubuza imibuzo eyamkelekileyo, umz. ngubani, yeyiphi, yintoni, nini, njani, kutheni? • Ukuchonga kwaye axoxe ngengcinga esoloko isetyenziswa njalo ebonisa abantu abathile ngohlobo oluthile • Ukuchonga uze uxoxe ngokusetyenziswa kokuzotyiweyo njengombala, uyilo, ukhetho lwemizobo, njl njl nefuthe lazo kumyalezo odluliswayo **Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe ngetekisi azifundele ngokwakhe** • Ukuvakalisa ukuchukunyiswa kwakhe zitekisi azifundileyo	**Ukubhala izibhengezo** • Ukusebenzisa umxholo ofanele injongo nabaphulaphuli • Ukusebenzisa imifanekiso noyilo olufanele injongo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi ngokuyilayo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi- magama ukukhangela upelo neentsingiselo zamagama Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo olufundekayo	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Izihlanganisi **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** Izchazi-iziphawuli,izibaluli **Upelo lwamagama neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Oonobumba abakhulu nabancinci.

ISIGABA SESI-4 IKOTA YESI-4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA(EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI- **7 – 8**	**Ukuphulaphula kwincoko yababini** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuphulaphula nokunxulumanisa kubomi bakhe • Ukuchaza iingcinga ezithile **Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo zamaqela** • Ukunikana amathuba • Ukuhlala emxholweni • Ukubuza imibuzo esemxholweni • Ukugcina umxholo • Ukuphendula kwiingcinga zabanye ngovelwano nangembeko • Ukunika ingxelo elinganisiweyo eyakhayo	**Ukufunda umdlalo** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda: ukufunda ngokukhawuleza nokukrwaqula • Ukuchonga nokuphefumla ngesakhiwo • Ukunika izizathu zokwenzekayo kumdlalo • Ukuqonda isigama • Ukuchonga iinkcukacha eziphambili nezithile • Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ukuxabiseka kwitekisi • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha esikwitekisi • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama **Ukuvakalisa uluvo lwakhe ngeetekisi azifunde ngokwakhe** • Ukuphinda abalise ibali okanye iingcinga eziphambili ngezivakalisi ezi-3 ukuya kwezi-5 • Ukuvakalisa uvakalelo kwiitekisi azifundileyo	**Ukubhala uthelekiso lwabalinganiswa** • Ukucinga ngokwakhiwa kwabalinganiswa • Ukusebenzisa izichazi ukuthelekisa abalinganiswa • Ukucwangcisa, uyilo lokuqala nokuphononongo okubhaliweyo, ugqalise ekuphuhliseni upelo, amaxesha nokuqhagamshelisa izivakalisi ukwakha imihlathi enentsingiselo • Ukubonakalisa ukuqonda isakhiwo, abalinganiswa, impixano nomxholo • Ukusebenzisa amaxesha ngendlela efanelekileyo Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo olufundekayo	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Izenzi **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** Izivakalisi ezimbaxa,ukusebenzisa intetho ethe-ngqo. iimpawu zokubhala **Intsingiselo yamagama:** Izaci namaqhalo, Isikweko Isifaniso
IVEKI YE-9 – 10	**UVAVANYO**			

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YOKU- **1 – 2**	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye uvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuchonga iingcinga eziphambili neenkcukacha ezithile • Ukunxulumanisa okwenzeka ebalini nokwenzeka ebomini bakhe • Ukuxoxa nokunika izimvo zakho • Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo yeqela, umz. imiba enxulumene nebali • Ukubuza imibuzo efanelekileyo • Ukunika ingxelo • Ukugcina ingxoxo • Ukuphendula kwizimvo zabanye ngovelwano nangembeko • Ukunikana amathuba okuthetha	**Ukufunda ibali elifutshane** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye uvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso. • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umz. ukuqukelela, ukusebenzisa imikhondo yezandi neyendawo • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha ezivela kwitekisi • Ukuxoxa ngengcinga engundoqo, isakhiwo sebali, abalinganiswa nesimo sentlalo • Ukuchaza uvakalelo nezimvo • Ukuxoxa ngonobangela nefuthe ezikwitekisi • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukukhulisa isigama **Ukubonakalisa iingcinga zakhe ngeetekisi azifundeleyo** • Ukuphinda ubalise ibali okanye iingcinga eziphambili • Ukuvakalisa impendulo enemvakalelo ngakufundileyo • Ukunxulumanisa akufundileyo nokwenzeka ebomini bakhe • Ukuthelekisa iincwadi/i itekisi azifundileyo	**Ukubhala ibali elifutshane** • Phambi kokubhala: ukufunda ngesigxeko-ncomo sencwadi nokuxoxa ngesakhiwo, ukusetyenziswa kolwimi, injongo nabaphulaphuli • Ukukhetha umxholo olungele injongo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanelekileyo solwimi netekisi • Ukusebenzisa indlela efanelekileyo yokubhala • Ukubhala isivakalisi esisihloko esi ,quka ulwazi olufanelekileyo ukwakha umhlathi onentsingiselo • Ukubhala isishwankathelo • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zocaphulo • Ukunika iingcebiso • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, upelo kunye neempawu zokubhala/funda ezifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukupelo nokukhulisa isigama • Ukusebenzisa amaxesha Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukujula izimvo usebenzisa imephu yengqondo • Ukuveza uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukubhala uyilo lokugqibela • Ukunikezela uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo elifundekayo	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Izibizo- Iintlobo zezibizo Isinye nesinzi Izimaphambili nezimamva **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** Ukusebenzisa ixesha langoku nelidlululeyo **Iintsingiselo zamagama**: Izithethantonye, **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Sebenzisa isingxi, Ikoma, Iimpawu zocaphulo, Iimpawu zokubuza, Ukusebenzisa isichazi magam

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI- **3 – 4**	**Ukuphulaphula nokuxoxa ngetekisi enika ulwazi** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo ucacisa uluvo lwakho • Ukuchonga nokucacisa unobangela nefuthe • Ukuchaza ngokuxabiseka kwezentlalo, ukuziphatha nezenkcubeko • Ukubuza imibuzo ngokunzulu • Ukuvakalisa nokuthethelela uluvo lwakhe ebeka izizizathu • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokunxibelelana ngokunefuthe kumaqela **Ukunikezela intetho engalungiswanga** • Ukuba nesiqalo, isiqu nesiphelo • Ukusebenzisa ucwangciso olufanelekileyo lwezimvo • Ukukhetha ulwimi nendlela ezifanele abaphulaphuli nenjongo • Ukusebenzisa imvakalozwi ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi lomzimba, ukuma nezakhono zokunikezela, umz.ukulungisa isantya nokunyuka nokuhla kwelizwi.	**Ukufunda itekisi ezinika ulwazi** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela kwisihloko nakwifanekiso • Ukuxoxa ngengcinga engundoqo kunye neenkcukacha ezithile • Ukuchaza ngokhetho lwemifanekiso ekwitekisi • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umz. ukusebenzisa izandi nemikhondo • Ukwabelana ngeengcinga nokunikela ngezimvo zakhe esebenzisa uthelekelelo • Ukusebenzisa imephu yengqondo/ amanqaku ukushwankathela ulwazi • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukukhulisa isigama	**Ukubhala itekisi enika ulwazi** • Ukubhala imihlathi emithathu ukuya kwemine • Ukusebenzisa umxholo ofanelekileyo olungele abaphulaphuli nenjongo yetekisi • Ukuvakalisa ulwazi ngokucacileyo • Ukulungiselela umxholo ngokwengqiqo • Ukubhala isivakalisi esisihloko uze uquke ulwazi olufanelekileyo ukwakha imihlathi enentsingselo • Ukuqhagamshela izivakalisi ukwakha imihlathi enentsingiselo ngokusebenzisa izimelabizo, izihlanganisi neempawu zokubhala/ funda ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa iindidi zezivakalisi ezahlukileyo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, upelo neempawu zokubhala ezifanelekileyo **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala** • Ukujula izimvo usebenzisa imephu yengqondo • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukubhala uyilo lokugqibela • Ukunikezela uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo olufundekayo	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Intloko,isenzi,injongosenzi **Umsebenzi wezinga lezivakalisi:** Ixesha langoku **Iintsingiselo zamagama:** Amaqhalo Izaci Isifaniso nesikweko

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI – 5 – 6	**Ukuphulaphula baphendule abakufunde kwiphephandaba** • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuphulaphulela inkcukacha ezithile • Ukuchonga umyalezo ophambili • Ukunxulumanisa akufundileyo nokwenzeka ebomini bakhe • Ukuxoxa ngeengcinga eziphambili kunye neenkcukacha ezithile • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi olukwitekisi ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuxoxa ngokuxabiseka kwenkcubeko, kwezentlalo nokuziphatha kwitekisi • Ukuxoxa ngezigqibo nenjongo yombhali • Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo	**Ukufunda inqaku kwiphephandaba,** encwadini yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi ngokufunda: ukuqikelela kwiingongoma, ukhangela kwitekisi • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umz. ukufunda ngokukhawuleza, ukukrwaqula nokusebenzisa ulwazi lwangaphambili • Ukuqikelela, ukusebenzisa imikhondo, intsingiselo nokuthelekelela • Ukuchonga aze acacise umahluko nokufana kwento ethile • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha esivela kwitekisi efundiweyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama	**Ukubhala inqaku lephephandaba** • Ukusebenzisa ingongoma, imihlathi ekhokelayo, iimpendulo zale mibuzo: Ngubani, Yintoni, Phi, Nini, Njani, Kutheni? • Ukukhetha umxholo olungele abaphulaphuli nenjongo yetekisi • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokubhala, izimelabizo nezihlanganisi ukuqhagamshela izivakalisi ukwakha imihlathi enentsingiselo • Ukucwangcisa, ukuvelisa uyilo lokuqala nokuphonononga amabali akwisimo semihlathi (imihlathi emi-3 ubuncinane) • Ukusebenzisa iindidi zesigama, ulwimi olufanelekileyo, upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukujula izimvo ngokusebenzisa imephu yengqondo • Ukuveza uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuvavanya ukushicelelo lokuqala • Ukubhala uyilo lokugqibela • Ukunikezela uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo olufundekayo	**Umsebenzi wezinga lamagama:** Iisivemelanisi sentloko nesivumelanisi senjongosenzi **Umsebenzi wokwakhiwa kwezivakalisi:** Ixesha langoku,ixesha elidlulileyo,ixesha elizayo **Iintsingiselo zamagama:** Izichasi nezithethantonye **Upelo neempawu zokubhala neempawu zokubhala:** Sebenzisa imithetho yezandi nezopelo ukupela amagama kakuhle. Isingxi, ikoma, iimpawu zocaphulo,Oonobumba abakhulu nabancinci

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI-7 – 8	**Ukuphulaphula uxoxe ngamabali neentsomi, umz. (angayonyani, amabali angamagorha namagorhakazi) kwincwadi yokufunda** • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo : ukuqikelela • Ukuchonga ingcinga engundoqo, isakhiwo sebali, imo nabalinganiswa bebali elingeyonyani. • Ukwahlula phakathi kweziganeko eziyinyani nezingeyonyani • Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo axhase izimvo zakhe • Ukuphendula kwiingcinga neengcebiso zabanye ngovelwano. • Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo zamaqela • Ukunika ingxelo elungelelanisiweyo neyakhayo: isakhiwo sebali, umxholo nesimo sentlalo	**Ukufunda ibali, umz.intsomi (angeyonyani, amabali angamagorha namagorhakazi) kwincwadi yokufunda** • Ukusebenzisa uluhlu leendlela zokufunda: Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza, ukukrwaqula nokusebenzisa imikhondo yendawo nolwazi lwangaphambili • Ukucacisa indlela ababhali abasebenzisa ngayo isigama nolwimi • Ukucacisa isimo sentlalo • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo nangokucacileyo ngabanye-ngabanye • Ukuchaza ngesakhelo, isakhiwo, umxholo, abalinganiswa nesimo sentlalo • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha esivela kwitekisi efundiweyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama	**Ukubhala ibali, umz.intsomi, (angayonyani, amabali angamagorha namagorhakazi) kwincwadi yokufunda** • Ukusebenzisa abalinganiswa abazizilwanyana • Ukukhulisa isakhiwo sebali, abalinganiswa nesimo sentlalo • Ukukhetha umxholo olungele abaphulaphuli nenjongo yetekisi • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi ngokomfanekiso-ngqondweni ingakumbi kwiintlobo zesigama • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokubhala, izimelabizo nezihlanganisi ukuqhagamshela izivakalisi ukwakha imihlathi enentsingiselo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda ezifanelekileyo • Ukucwangcisa, ukuvelisa uyilo lokuqala nokuphonononga amabali **Ukubhala itekisi echazayo** • Ukubhala itekisi echazayo • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukuhlala kwisihloko • Ukusebenzisa isigama esichazayo kuluhlu lweziphawuli • Ukusebenzisa isafobe, umz. izifaniso, izikweko	**Umsebenzi wezinga lamagama:** Iziphawuli nezibaluli Isinciphiso nesandiso **Umsebenzi wezinga kwezivakalisi:** Intloko Injongosenzi Isivumelanisi sentloko-senzi Isivumelanisi senjongosenzi **Intsingiselo zamagama:** Izaci Isini sesiduna nesesikhomokazi Amaqhalo Isifaniso nesikweko **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda:** ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ucwangciso lwamagama

IBANGA LESI-5 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI – 9 – 10	**Ukuphulaphula umbongo** • Umsebenzi wentshayelelo: ukuthelekisa • Ukubonisa ukonwabela nokusabela kwimpembelelo yesandi sombongo • Ukuxoxa ngengongoma engundoqo • Ukunxulumanisa akufundileyo nokwenzeka ebomini bakhe • Ukuchonga imvano siphelo nesingqisho aze achaze ngefuthe lazo kumphulaphuli • Ukuvakalisa imvakalelo yakhe ngokuchukunyiswa ngumbongo • Ukuchonga imo yombongo **Ukubonga/imigca ekhethiweyo** • Ukukhetha imvakalozwi nentetho efanele umxholo nendlela obhalwe umbongo • Ukusebenzisa imvakalozwi nembonakalo yobuso efanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi lomzimba, indlela yokuma nezakhono zokunikezela, umz. ukulungiselela isantya, ukuhla nokunyuka kwelizwi	**Ukufunda umbongo** • Phambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela kwisihloko • Ukuchonga imvano-siphelo, isingqisho nesifana-dumo nefuthe lazo kumphulaphuli • Ukuchonga izifaniso nezikweko • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha esikwitekisi efundiweyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama	**Ukubhala umbongo** • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi ngokomfanekiso -ngqondweni nangokuyilayo • Ukusebenzisa imfano - zandi, ukufana kwezikhamiso, ukufana kwamaqabane • Ukusebenzisa iintlobo zesigama • Ukusebenzisa izafobe umz. izifaniso, izikweko • Ukusebenzisa imvano siphelonesingqisho ngokufanelekileyo	**Umsebenzi wezinga lamagama:** Izichazi-isiphawuli Isini sobuduna nesobukhomokazi **Umsebenzi wezinga lezivakalisi:** Intetho Izivakalisi ezilula **Intsingiselo yamagama:** isimntwiso, Imfanozandi Izifaniso Izifanadumo Isikweko Imfanosandi Isingqisho **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Oonobumba abakhulu nabancinci, Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama

IBANGA LESI -5 IKOTA YESI -2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YOKU- **1 – 2**	**Ukunika nokulandela imiyalelo** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye uvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuphulaphula nokunika iinkcukacha ezithile • Ukulandelelanisa ngokufanelekileyo • Ukubuza imibuzo esemxholweni ze baphendule ngokufanelekileyo • Ukulandela imiyalelo	**Ukufunda itekisi enika imiyalelo** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye uvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda: ukuqikelela, ukusebenzisa imikhondo • Ukuxoxa ngeenkcukacha ezithile zetekisi • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelelana kwemiyalelo • Ukulandela inkqubo/imiyalelo • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha esivela kwitekisi efundiweyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama	**Ukubhala imiyalelo umz. ukwenza isonka esihlohliweyo** • Ukukhetha ulwazi olufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa inkcukacha ezithile ezifanelekileyo • Ukulandelelanisa ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa izenzi neziyaleli • Sebenzisa ulwimi, upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda ezifanelekileyo **Ukusebenzisa nokulandela inkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi wezinga lamagama:** Izihlomelo – esendawo,esexesha,esobunjani Izenzi,iziyaleli **Umsebenzi wezinga lezivakalisi:** Izivakalisi ezilula Izivakalisi ezimbaxa **Upelo neempawu zokubhala:** Oonobumba abakhulu lsingxi,ikoma

IBANGA LESI -5 IKOTA YESI -2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI-3 – 4	**Ukuthatha inxaxheba kudliwano-ndlebe beqokelela ulwazi** Itekisi evela kwincwadi yomfundi/ kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuqulunqa imibuzo esemxholweni esisisikhokelo sokufumana ulwazi • Ukunikezela ulwazi usebenzisa itheyibhile/itshati/igrafu • Ukuhlela ulwazi • Ukushwankathela ulwazi **Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo zamaqela** • Ukunamathela kwisihloko • Ukunika ingxelo eyakhayo • Ukugcina ingxoxo • Ukubonakalisa uvelwano kumalungelo nakwimvakalelo zabanye	**Ukufunda ingxelo usebenzisa iitekisi ezibonwayo, (**umz. itheyibhile/itshati/igrafu/imizobo/ imephu) • Phambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela kwisihloko, kwiingongoma nakwimifanekiso • Ukuxoxa ngengcinga engundoqo kunye neenkcukacha ezithile • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umz. ukuqikelela nokusebenzisa imikhondo ekwitekisi • Ukutolika ulwazi olukokuzotyiweyo • Ukwabelana ngeengcinga nokunika izimvo esebenzisa intelekelelo nenyaniso engekaqinisekiswa • Ukusebenzisa imephu yengqondo/ amanqaku ukushwankathela ulwazi • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha esikwitekisi efundiweyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama	**Ukubhala ingxelo** • Ukwakha umxholo ofanelekileyo osekelwe kuphando • Ukuguqulela ulwazi ukusuka kwesinye isimo ukuya kwesinye • Ukusebenzisa le mibuzo: intoni, nini, phi, ngubani • Ukulandelelanisa ulwazi ngokucwangciswe kakuhle • Ukunxulumanisa izivakalisi ukwakha imihlathi enentsingiselo ngokusebenzisa izimelabizo nezihlanganisi • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, upelo neempawu zokufunda/ukubhala ngendlela efanelekileyo • Ukunikezela umsebenzi ngokucocekileyo usebenzisa indlela efanelekileyo njengezihloko, izithuba zemihlathi, njl. Ukusebenzisa nokulandela inkqubo yokubhala • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi wezinga lamagama:** Izimelabizo Izichazi Izihlanganisi **Umsebenzi wezinga lezivakalisi:** Sebenzisa ixesha langoku, elidlulileyo nexesha elizayo. Sebenzisa intetho nengxelo-ntetho. Imibuzo **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Uphawu lokhuzo Iimpawu zocaphulo Uphawu lokubuza

IBANGA LESI -5 IKOTA YESI -2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI- **5 – 6**	**Ukuphulaphula umbongo** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukonwabela nokuphendula kwifuthe lesandi elivuselelwe ngumbongo • Ukuxoxa ngengcinga engundoqo • Ukunxulumanisa akufundileyo namava ebomi bakhe • Ukubonakalisa indlela umfundi avakalelwa ngayo ngulo mbongo • Ukuxoxa ngemvakalozwi nendlela ulwimi olusetyenziswe ngayo nefuthe lwalo kumphulaphuli, kunye nendlela lusetyenziswe ngayo ukuyila imo **Ukwenza isicengcelezo/ukubonga** • Ukukhetha isandi nembonakalo efanelekileyo ukuchaza umxholo novakalelo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi lomzimba, izijekulo neezakhono zokunikezela, umz. ukulungisa isantya nokuhla nokunyuka kwelizwi ngokufanelekileyo	**Ukufunda umbongo** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi ngokufunda: ukuqikelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda: uqikelela, ukusebenzisa izandi nemikhondo yendawo ; ukuqikelela isiphelo • Ukuchonga isifanadumo, nesingqisho uchaze ifuthe lwazo kumphulaphuli • Ukubonakalisa imvakalelo nezimvo • Ukunxulumanisa akufundileyo nokwenzeka ebomini bakhe • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhulisa isigama	**Ukubhala umbongo** • Ukusebenzisa imfano-zandi (imvumelwano-sandi nokufana kwezikhamiso), isikweko nesifaniso • Ukusebenzisa izichazi • Ukucwangcisa, ukuvelisa uyilo lokuqala nokuphononongo ukubhala • Ukuvelisa uyilo lokuqala ngoqwalaselo kwingongoma esisembindini • Ukubonakalisa ukuqonda isimbo sokubhala • Ukuchaza nokuvavanya ukubhala nomsebenzi oyilwayo • Ukusebenzisa imithetho efanelekileyo yeempawu zokufunda/bhala	**Umsebenzi wezinga lamagama:** Izibizo-iindidi zezibizo (yakha kumsebenzi osele wenziwe) **Umsebenzi wezinga lezivakalisi:** Ukusebenzisa ixesha langoku nelidlulileyo **Intsingiselo yamagama:** Imfanozandi (ukufana kwezikhamiso nemvumelwano zandi) Isimntwiso Isingqisho Imvano-siphelo Isikweko Isifaniso **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda** Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama Uphawu lokhuzo Oonobumbha abakhulu nabancinci

IBANGA LESI -5 IKOTA YESI -2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI-7 – 8	**Ukuphulaphula uxoxe ngamabali neentsomi umz. (angeyonyani, amabali angamagorha namagorhakazi)** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo : ukuqikelela • Ukuchonga ingcinga engundoqo, isakhiwo, isimo sentlalo, imo nabalinganiswa bebali elingeyonyani • Ukwahlula phakathi kweziganeko eziyinyani nezingeyonyani • Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo axhase uluvo lwakhe • Ukuphendula kwiingcinga neengcebiso zabanye ngovelwano • Ukunika ingxelo	**Ukufunda uxoxe ngamabali neentsomi umz. (angeyonyani, amabali angamagorha namagorhakazi)** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukusebenzisa uluhlu lweendlela zokufunda, umz. ukufunda ngokukhawuleza, ukukrwaqula, imikhondo nolwazi lwangaphambili • Ukucacisa indlela ababhali abasebenzisa ngayo isigama nolwimi ukucacisa isimo sentlalo • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ngembonakalo ecacileyo ngabanye-ngabanye • Ukunika uluvo lwakhe ngesakhiwo, umxholo nesimo sentlalo • Ukunika izizathu zokwenziwa ngabalinganiswa • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha esikwitekisi efundiweyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama	**Bhala intsomi (amabali angeyonyani, amabali angamagorha namagorhakazi)** • Ukusebenzisa abalinganiswa abazizilwanyana • Ukuvelisa isakhiwo, abalinganiswa nesimo sentlalo • Ukukhetha umxholo olungele abaphulaphuli nenjongo yetekisi • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi ngokomfanekiso-nqondweni ingakumbi iintlobo zesigama • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokubhala, izimelabizo nezihlanganisi ngokufanelekileyo ukudibanisa izivakalisi ukwakha imihlathi enentsingiselo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, upelo neempawu zokubhala ngokufanelekileyo • Ukucwangcisa, ukuvelisa uyilo lokuqala nokuphononga amabali **Ukubhala inkcazelo ngabalinganiswa** • Ukuchonga umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukunamathela kwisihloko • Ukusebenzisa isigama esichazayo ingakumbi uluhlu lweziphawuli • Ukusebenzisa izafobe, umz. izifaniso nezikweko	**Umsebenzi wezinga lamagama:** Izenzi Izibizo-isinye nesininzi Isinciphiso nesimva saso **Umsebenzi wezinga lezivakalisi:** Intloko injongosenzi intetho ngqo neengxelo ntetho **Upelo neempawu zokubhala:** iimpawu zocaphulo iimpawu zokubhala/ukufunda ngokufanelekileyo

IBANGA LESI -5 IKOTA YESI -2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YE-9 – 10 **UVAVANYO**				

IBANGA LESI -5 IKOTA YESI -3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YOKU -1 – 2	**Ukuphulaphula inoveli** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuphulaphula kwizicatshulwa ezikwinoveli • Ukuphulaphula iinkcukacha ezithile • Ukuchonga imfundiso eziphambili • Ukunxulumanisa nokwenzeka ebomini bakhe • Ukuxoxa ngeengcinga eziphambili kunye neenkcukacha ezithile • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi oluvela kwinoveli ukuphendula • Ukuxoxa ngokuxabiseka kwenkcubeko, ukuziphatha nezentlalo ezikwinoveli **Ukuchaza iziganeko** • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo ngokwamava abo • Ukucacisa iziganeko ngokucacileyo nangokulandelelana. • Ukubonakalisa uvakalelo malunga neziganeko	**Ukufunda inoveli** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda/okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela kwisihloko nokuxoxa ngemixholo enxulumeneyo • Ukuchonga nokucacisa iziganeko ezingundoqo • Ukuxoxa ngabalinganiswa • Ukuchonga aze axoxe ngeemvakalelo ezibonakalayo • Ukunxulumanisa iziganeko nabalinganiswa nokwenzeka ebomini bakhe • Ukusebenzisa uluhlu lweendlela ezifanelekileyo zokufunda • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo, usetyenziso lolwimi, injongo nabaphulaphuli • Ukuchonga umahluko phakathi kwamabali ngobomi babantu/ iidayari namabali • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhulisa isigama	**Ukubhala isigxeko-ncomo sencwadi** • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo • Phambi kokubhala: Ukuphulaphula kwizicatshulwa ezikwinoveli efundiweyo • Ukukhetha umxholo olungele injongo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi nesakhiwo esifanelekileyo setekisi • Ukusebenzisa uyilo olululo • Ukulungiselela umxholo ngokwengqiqo-ukusebenzisa ukulandelelana kweziganeko ngokwamaxesha • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, upelo, iimpawu zokubhala/funda uquka nezivumelanisi zentloko-senzi ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama kupelo nokukhulisa isigama	**Umsebenzi wezinga lamagama:** Izihlomelo sendawo nesexesha Izichazi **Umsebenzi wezinga lezivakalisi:** Sebenzisa ixesha langoku ixesha elidlulileyo nexesha eladlulayo Sebenzisa izihlanganisi ukwakha izivakalisi ezimbaxa **Intsingiselo yamagama**: izifaniso nesikweko Izaci namaqhalo **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda:** **i**singxi, ikoma ukusebenzisa isichazi magama

IBANGA LESI -5 IKOTA YESI -3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
		Ukuvakalisa umbono wakhe ngeetekisi azifundeleyo • Ukuphinda abalise ibali okanye iingcinga eziphambili ngezivakalisi ezi - 3 ukuya kwezi - 5 • Ukubonakalisa imvakalelo kwiitekisi azifundileyo • Ukunxulumanisa okwenzeka ebalini nokwenzeka ebomini bakhe • Ukuthelekisa iincwadi/neetekisi azifundileyo		
IVEKI YESI– **3 – 4**	**Ukuphulaphula nokuxoxa ngezibhengezo** Itekisi evela kwincwadi yomfundi/ kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuchonga iingcinga eziphambili • Ukuxoxa ngefuthe lesibhengezo • Ukuchaza iingcinga nemvakalelo ngendlela enika umfanekiso ngqondweni • Ukuphulaphula iingcinga ezithile • Ukuphendula ngovelwano kwiingcinga neengcebiso • Ukunika ingxelo • Ukwabelana ngeengcinga nangezimvo kwizihloko ezingaqhelekanga	**Ukufunda izibhengezo** Kwincwadi yomfundi/kuvimba katitshala • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule obufanalekileyo bokufunda: ukukrwaqula ukufumana iingcinga ezithile, ukufunda ngokukhawuleza ukufumana iingcinga jikelele, ukuqikelela umxholo, ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwangaphambili okanye imikhondo nokwenza intelekelelo • Ukuqwalasela nokuphefumla ngemizobo ekwiitekisi ezinemifanekiso: umbala, oonobumba noyilo • Ukuxoxa ngengcinga engundoqo nangeenkcukacha ezithile	**Ukubhala izibhengezo** • Ukucacisa iingcinga ngokucacileyo nangengqiqo • Ukusebenzisa imifanekiso noyilo olufanelekileyo ukulungiselela injongo ethile • Ukusebenzisa iindidi zesigama, ulwimi, upelo neempawu zokubhala ezifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi ukuzichaza ngokuyilayo nangokunika umfanekiso- ngqondweni **Uksebenzisa nokulandela umgaqo wokubhala/funda** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi wezinga kwamagama:** Izichazi – iziphawuli nezibaluli **Umsebenzi wezinga lezivakalisi:** Izivakalisi ezimfutshane ezilula Izivumelanisi zentloko nesenjongosenzi **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Uphawu lokhuzo Iimpawu zocaphulo,

IBANGA LESI -5 IKOTA YESI -3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI – **5 – 6**	**Ukuphulaphula uxoxe ngamabali nentsomi, umz. (angeyonyani, amabali angamagorha namagorhakazi)** kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo : ukuqikelela • Ukuqonda ingcinga ephambili, isimo sentlalo, isakhiwo sebali, imo nabalinganiswa bebali elingeyonyani • Ukwahlula phakathi kweziganeko eziyinyani nezingeyonyani • Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo axhase uluvo lwakhe • Ukuphendula ingcinga neengcebiso ngovelwano	**Ukufunda uxoxe ngamabali neentsomi, umz. (angayonyani, amabali angamagorha namagorhakazi)** kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela kwisihloko • Ukusebenzisa uludwe lweendlela zokufunda, ukufunda ngokukhawuleza, ukrwaqula, ukusebenzisa imikhondo nolwazi lwangaphambili • Ukuxoxa ngeengcinga eziphambili, abalinganiswa nesimo sentlalo • Ukucacisa indlela ababhali abasebenzisa ngayo ulwimi nesigama ukuchaza isakhiwo sebali isimo sentlalo nabalinganiswa • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ngabanye ngamazwi acacileyo • Ukuchaza ,isakhiwo sebali, umxholo, nesimo sentlalo • Ukuchaza okwenziwa ngabalinganiswa	**Ukubhala ibali, umz. amabali (angeyonyani, amabali angamagorha namagorhakazi** • Ukuvelisa isakhiwo, abalinganiswa nesimo sentlalo • Ukuchonga umxholo olungele abaphulaphuli nenjongo yetekisi • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi ukuvelisa umfanekiso-ngqondweni, ingakumbi iintlobo zesigama • Ukudibanisa izivakalisi usakha imihlathi enentsingiselo usebenzisa izimelabizo, izihlanganisi neempawu zokubhala ezifanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi,upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda ngokufanelekileyo • Ukucwangcisa, evelisa uyilo lokuqala, avelise uyilo lokugqibela nokuphonononga ibali **Chaza abalinganiswa ngokubhala** • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukunamathela kwaisihloko • Ukusebenzisa isigama esichazayo ingakumbi uluhlu lweziphawuli • Ukusebenzisa isafobe, umz. izifaniso, iziweko • Ukucwangcisa, uvelise uyilo lokuqala, uphonononge alungise akubhalileyo	**Umsebenzi wezinga lamagama:** Izichazi-iziphawuli nezibaluli **Umsebenzi wezinga lezivakalisi:** Ukusebenzisa imibuzo,iintetho Intetho-ngqo nengxelo ntetho **Intsingiselo yamagama:** Izafobe **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Iimpawu zokubhala/zokufunda iimpawu zocaphulo, oonobumba abakhulu, Oonobumbha abakhulu

IBANGA LESI -5 IKOTA YESI -3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI –7 – 8	**Ukuphulaphula uxoxe ingxelo yemozulu** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuphulaphula iinkcukacha ezithile • Ukuxoxa ukuba olo lwazi lulunceda njani • Ukunxulumanisa ulwazi nobomi bakhe • Ukuxoxa ngefuthe lwalo eluntwini • Ukuthelekisa iimeko zeendawo ngeendawo, ubonisa iindawo othanda ukuba kuzo uchaza nezizathu • Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo unika izizathu ngezimvo zakho • Ukuchonga iimpawu zeengxelo yemozulu: isimbo sokubhala nolwimi olusetyenzisiweyo • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokunxibelelana ngokunefuthe kwiingxoxo • Ukuchaza uxoxe ngeetekisi ezibonwayo ezinobunzima	**Ukufunda ingxelo yemozulu:** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: Ukuqikelela kwisihloko, iingongoma nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umz. ukuqikelela, nokusebenzisa imikhondo kwitekisi • Ukuchonga nokucacisa izinto ezifanayo nezahlukileyo • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda: ukufunda ngokubalekisa amehlo ufuna ingcinga jikelele, ukukrwaqula ngenjongo yokufumana iingcinga ezithile • Ukuchonga indlela itekisi eyakhiwe ngayo • Ukufunda itekisi enemifanekiso, umz. imephu • Ukutolika itekisi enemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa imephu yengqondo ukushwankathela ulwazi	**Ukubhala ingxelo yemozulu** • Ukudibanisa izivakalisi ukwakha imihlathi enentsingiselo usebenzisa izimelabizo, izihlanganisi neempawu zokubhala ezifanekileyo • Ukunikezela ulwazi usebenzisa imephu, itshati, igrafu nemizobo **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi wezinga lamagama:** Izenzi namaxesha azo, izihlomelo Izichazi,izihlanganisi **Umsebenzi wezinga lezivakalisi:** Izivakalisi ezilula nezivakalisi ezimbaxa Ixesha langoku,elizayo nelidlulileyo **Intsiniselo yamagama:** Izichasi Izithethantonye

IBANGA LESI -5 IKOTA YESI -3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI **- 9 - 10**	**Ukuphulaphula uphendule umdlalo** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kumvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela kwisihloko/imifanekiso • Ukuphinda ubalise umboniso womdlalo ngokulandelelanayo • Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngeengcinga ezingundoqo, isakhiwo sebali isimo sentlalo,imo, nabalinganiswa • Ukuphulaphula kwiinkcukacha ezithile • Ukusebenzisa iinkcukacha ngokufanelekileyo • Ukuvakalisa iingcinga novelwano • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo solwimi esifanelekileyo **Ukulinganisa abalinganiswa/ ukudlala umdlalo** • Ukutshintsha-tshintsha ilizwi nembonakalo yobuso • Ukutshintsha irejista, ukwakhiwa kolwimi olusetyenzisiweyo nezaci namaqhalo	**Ukufunda umdlalo** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda: ukufunda ngokukhawuleza ukrwaqula, imikhondo nolwazi lwangaphambili • Ukucacisa indlela ababhali abasisebenzise ngayo isigama nolwimi ukuchaza , isakhiwo sebali, isimo sentlalo nabalinganiswa • Ukucacisa impembelelo yamagama nemifanekiso- ngqondweni • Ukuchonga unobangela nefuthe kwiitekisi zomlomo nezibhalwayo uze ucacise ukunxulumana kwazo. • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo umana unqumama/ukhwawuleza ngokufanelekileyo	**Ukubhala umdlalo omfutshane/ intetho yababini** • Ukuyila abalinganiswa • Ukuchaza isimo sentlalo • Ukuvelisa isakhiwo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanelekileyo • Ukuvelisa ithoni nemo • Ukucwangcisa, uvelisa uyilo lokuqala nokuphonononga itekisi • Ukubhala izivakalisi usebenzisa intetho-ngqo nengxelo-ntetho • Ukuvelisa uyilo lokuqala, uvelisa iingcinga ezingundoqo nemihlathi exhasayo ephuhlisiweyo • Ukusebenzisa izivumelanisi zezenzi • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda ngokufanelekileyo	**Umsebenzi wezinga lamagama:** Izenzi (Khulisa umsebenzi osele wenziwe) **Umsebenzi wezinga lezivakalisi:** Intetho,imibuzo izivakalisi ezilula izivakalisi ezimbaxa Sebenzisa intetho-ngqo nengxelo-ntetho **Intsingiselo yamagama:** Izafobe **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Sebenzisa oonobumba abakhulu,iikoma,ikholoni Uphawu lombuzo.

IBANGA LESI -5 IKOTA YESI -4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YOKU- **1 – 2**	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye uvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuchonga ingcinga engundoqo, isakhelo, isakhiwo sebali, imo, nabalinganiswa • Ukuchaza iziganeko • Ukuchaza ngokuxabiseka kwezentlalo, ukuziphatha nenkcubeko kwitekisi • Ukubuza imibuzo ecela umngeni ze baphendule **Ukulinganisa ibali** • Ukuchonga umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukulandelelanisa iziganeko ngokufanelekileyo • Ukunamathelisa iliso kubaphulaphuli, nokutshintsha-tshintsha kwembonakalo yobuso, ithoni, isantya nokunyuka nokwehla kwelizwi • Ukubonakalisa ingcinga novelwano ngokomfanekiso ngqondweni	**Ukufunda ibali elifutshane** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda, umqulu katitshala • Ukuqikelela umxholo okanye isiphelo • Ukusebenzisa uluhlu lweendlela zokufunda: ukufunda ngokukhawuleza, ukukrwaqula, ukusebenzisa imikhondo nolwazi lwangaphambili • Ukuchonga uchaze abalinganiswa, umxholo nemiba kwibali elingeyonyani • Ukucacisa unobangela nefuthe • Ukukhumbula amanqaku abalulekileyo • Ukuxoxa ngemiyalezo egqithiswayo • Ukuchaza uhlele iimpendulo ezichukumisayo kwitekisi • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukwakha isigama (oku makwenziwe kumsebenzi ngamnye)	**Ukubhala ileta yobuhlobo/idayari** • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esisiso • Ukubonisa ukuqonda abaphulaphuli/abafundi nesimbo sokubhala • Ukusebenzisa ithoni ngokufanelekileyo • Ukucwangcisa, ukuvelisa uyilo lokuqala nokuphonononga, ugqaliso ekuphuhliseni ulwimi, upelo, amaxesha nokuqhagamshelisa izivakalisi ukwakha imihlathi enentsingiselo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi, umz. ‘kanti’, izithetha ntonye nezichasi ukuqhagamshelisa izivakalisi ukwakha imihlathi enentsingiselo • Ukusebenzisa upelo neempawu zokubhala,funda ngokufanelekileyo	**Umsebenzi wezinga lamagama:** Izibizo,izimelabizo,,izichazi **Umsebenzi wezinga lezivakalisi:** Intloko, Injongosenzi nezivumelanisi. Igama elinye endaweni yamabinzana **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Isichazi magama Iimpawu zokubhala

IBANGA LESI -5 IKOTA YESI -4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
		Ukuvakalisa uluvo lwakhe ngeetekisi azifundeleyo • Ukuphinda ukubalisa ibali okanye bachonge iingcinga eziphambili ngezivakalisi ezi -3 ukuya kwezi -5 • Ukubonakalisa impendulo ezikuchukumisayo kwiitekisi ezifundiweyo • Ukunxulumanisa imvakalelo yakhe ngakufundileyo nokwenzeka ebomini bakhe • Ukwenza isigxeko-ncomo sencwadi esifutshane somlomo esebenzisa isakhelo esifanelekileyo • Ukuthelekisa iincwadi netekisi azifundileyo		

IBANGA LESI -5 IKOTA YESI -4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI -3 – 4	**Ukuphulaphula kwingxelo,** umz. **i**indaba, ezingundaba-mlonyeni Itekisi evela kwincwadi yomfundi/ kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuchonga iingcinga eziphambili kunye neenkcukacha ezithile • Ukunxulumanisa akufundileyo nokwenzeka ebomini bakhe • Ukuvelisa nokuxhasa izimvo zakhe aze anike izizathu zoko • Ukubuza imibuzo ngokunzulu engenampendulo ziqinisekileyo • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngokunzulu • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo, iimpawu, ukusetyenziswa kolwimi kwitekisi **Ukunikezela ingxelo ngokuthetha** • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanelekileyo: intshayelelo, isiqu, nesiphelo • Ukunikezela iingcinga eziphambili ngeenkcukacha ezixhasayo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi lomzimba nezakhono zokunikezela ngendlela efanelekileyo, umz., ukunamathela kweliso, ukuhla nokunyuka kwelizwi	**Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi enezinemifanekiso (**umz. imifanekiso/imizobo/iimephu) Itekisi evela kwincwadi yomfundi/ kuvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela kwisihloko, kwiingongoma nakwimifanekiso • Ukuxoxa ngengcinga engundoqo kunye neenkcukacha ezithile • Ukuchaza ngokhetho lwemifanekiso kwitekisi • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umz., ukuqikelela nokusebenzisa imikhondo yeetekisi neyeendawo • Ukwabelana ngeengcinga nokunika izimvo zakho ngokuthelekelela nangokusebenzisa iingcinga ethathwa njengenyaniso engekaqinisekiswa • Ukuvakalisa uluvo lwakhe nokulixhasa ebeka izizathu • Ukubuza imibuzo engenampendulo ziqinisekileyo • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngokunzulu • Ukusebenzisa imephu yengqondo/ amanqaku ushwankathela ulwazi	**Ukubhala ingxelo** • Ukubhala ingxelo usebenzisa isakhiwo • Ukucwangcisa ulwazi ngokwengqiqo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda ngokufanelekileyo • Ukunikezela umsebezi ococekileyo usebenzisa isakhiwo esisiso njengezihloko, ukushiya izithuba kwimihlathi, njl njl Inkqubo yokubhala • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi wezinga lamagama:** Izibizo,izimelabizo,izichazi (hlaziya umsebenzi obusele wenziwe) **Umsebenzi wezinga lezivakalisi:** Sebenzisa izivakalisi ezimbaxa ngokufanelekileyo Sebenzisa ingxelo-ntetho **Intsingiselo yamagama:** Izichasi, Izithetha ntonye **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Isichazi magama Oonobumba abakhulu

IBANGA LESI -5 IKOTA YESI -4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
	• Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo • Ukunamathela kwisihloko • Ukunika ingxelo eyakhayo • Ukugcina ingxoxo • Ukubonisa uvelwano kumalungelo nakwimvakalelo zabanye	• Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukukhulisa isigama (oku makuphindaphindwe kumsebenzi ngamnye)		

IBANGA LESI -5 IKOTA YESI -4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI -5 – 6	**Ukuphulaphula axoxe ngetekisi enika ulwazi** Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo ucacisa imbono zakho • Ukuchonga nokucacisa unobangela nefuthe • Ukuchaza ngokuxabiseka kwezentlalo, ukuziphatha nangezenkcubeko • Ukuvelisa izimvo zakho aze anike izizathu zoko • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokusebenzisana ukuze akwazi ukunxibelelana kakuhle neqela	**Ukufunda iitekisi ezinika ulwazi ezinemifanekiso**, umz. imephu// igrafu/itshati/ityheyibile Itekisi kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukusebenzisa uludwe lweendlela zokufunda ukuchonga iingcinga eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukushwankathela ulwazi • Ukutolika imifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwangaphambili okanye imikhondo ukuzuza intsingiselo • Ukuthelekelela • Ukuguqula ulwazi olukuhlobo lwemifanekiso aluse kwimo yokubaliswayo/yebali	**Ukubhala isincoko esichazayo/ esibalisayo** Ukubhala ngokuyilayo (Imihlathi emine) • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukunamathela kwisihloko • Ukusebenzisa isigama esichazayo ingakumbi uluhlu lweziphawuli • Ukusebenzisa izafobe, umz. , izifaniso, izikweko • Ukulandelelanisa amanyathelo okanye iziganeko ngokucwangciswe kakuhle kwaye acacise ulandelelwano olo. Ukulandela imigaqo yokubhala • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi wezinga lamagama:** Izichazi,Izihlomelo,Izihlanganisi (Hlaziya umsebenzi osele wenziwe) **Umsebenzi wezinga lezivakalisi** Sebenzisa ivakalisi ezimbaxa Intetho,imibuzo **Intsingiselo yamagama:** Izikweko nezifaniso Izaci namaqhalo **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Oonobumba abakhulu nababincinci, ikoma, isingxi, ukuqhawulwa kwamagama.

IBANGA LESI -5 IKOTA YESI -4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI -7 – 8	**Ukuphulaphula nokuxoxa ngetekisi enika imiyalelo, umz. iresiphi, isalathiso** • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukukhumbula inkqubo • Ukuchonga iimpawu zetekisi enika imiyalelo • Ukunika imiyalelo ecacileyo, umz. ukwenza ikomityi yeti • Ukubhala amanqaku nokusebenzisa imiyalelo oyifundileyo • Ukubuza imibuzo ukunika ingcaciso • Ukuthetha ngokucaca kwemiyalelo	**Ukufunda itekisi enika imiyalelo, umz. iresiphi, isalathiso** • Ukuhlela iimpawu zetekisi: imigaqo nokucwangciswa kweetekisi ezinika imiyalelo • Ukulandelelanisa imiyalelo exutyiweyo • Ukusebenzisa iindlela ezifanelekileyo zokufunda ngokuqonda: ukukrwaqula • Ukubonakalisa ukuqonda itekisi nokusebenza kwayo: ukufunda intsingiselo efihlakeleyo • Ukuqaphela nokucacisa izakhiwo ezahlukeneyo, ukusetyenziswa kolwimi neenjongo • Ukuchonga nokuvavanya isimbo sokubhala • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa iitekisi ezinika ulwazi ngendlela efanelekileyo • Ukuthelekisa iiresiphi okanye imiyalelo emibini	**Ukubhala itekisi enika imiyalelo** • Ukulandelelanisa ngokwengqiqo • Ukwenza uluhlu lemathiriyali nezithako • Ukusebenzisa izichazi magama • Ukusebenzisa iziyaleli • Ukwakha isakhelo sokubhalela • Ukusebenzisa amabinzana anxulumeneyo nokucwangciswa kweendlela • Ukuchaza iinkqubo • Ukucwangcisa amagama nezivakalisi ngendlela eyiyo Inkqubo yokubhala • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi wezinga lamagama:** Izenzi,Iziyaleli zichazi Izimamva izimaphambili Amagama emboleko **Umsebenzi wezinga lezivakalisi:** Ukusebenzisa izivakalisi ezimbaxa **Intsingiselo yamagama:** Izichasi nezintetha ntonye **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Oonobumba abakhulu Isingxi, ikoma
IVEKI YE -9 – 10	**UVAVANYO**			

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YOKU-1 – 2	**Ukuphulaphula kunomathotholo okanye ingxelo kwiphephandaba, nengxoxo yemiba emitsha.** • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: uqikelelo • Ukuphulaphula iinkcukacha ezingundoqo kunomathotholo nakwiinkqubo zikamabonakude. • Ukuchonga axoxe ngeendlela iintetho/iingcinga ezisetyenziswa ngayo ezibonisa abantu abathile ngohlobo oluthile. • Ukuchonga indlela yokuyilwa kwentetho esetyenziswayo ebonisa abantu ngohlobo oluthile • Ukubuza imibuzo yengqiqo efuna iinkcazelo ezahluka-hlukileyo. • Ukuphulaphula ulwazi kwiindidi zezicatshulwa zomlomo: iingxelo nokushwankathela imiba ephambili. • Ukuvelisa ingxoxo elungelelanisiweyo ngemiba echanekileyo nengumceli-mngeni. • Ukubonisa uluvo lwakhe aze aluxhase ngobungqina obuluqilima. • Ukuphulaphula ngononophelo nangovakalelo. • Ukwamkela izimvo ezinxa-mnye nolwakhe aze aphendule ngokufanelekileyo.	**Ukufunda inqaku lephephandaba** kwiincwadi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yaphambi kokufunda; uqikelelo kwisihloko/okanye kokuzotyiweyo. • Ukuchonga axoxe imiyalezo yenkcubeko ecwangcisiweyo nefihlakeleyo. • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule obahlukileyo bokufunda ukuqonda okufundiweyo: ukufunda ngokukhawuleza, ukukrwaqula, nokuthelekelela. • Ukuxoxa ngendlela umyalezo onokusetyenziswa ngayo. • Ukuxoxa ngobuchule obuthi busetyenziswe ngababhali, abazobi, abafoti ukuphuhlisa iimbono nezimvo ngelizwe. • Ukuqamba nokuchaza iziphelo okanye iingxelo ezikhethiweyo. • Ucinga aqikelele aze acebise nangezinye iindlela zokuza nesisombululo.	**Ukubhala inqaku lephephandaba** • Ukusebenzisa amanqaku aphambili, umhlathi okhokelayo, ukuphendula kule mibuzo: ngubani, yintoni, phi, nini, kutheni, okanye kanjani/kuba? • Ukubhala isivakalisi esisisihloko eze nolwazi olusemxholweni ukuvelisa imihlathi evakalayo. • Ukuchonga, ahlele, acwangcise ulwazi olusuka koovimba abahlukileyo. • Ukuceba, ayile aze aphononononge akubhalileyo. • Ukuvelisa uluvo aze avavanye okubhaliweyo nomsebenzi oyiliweyo. • Ukubhala kakuhle nangokucacileyo. Ukusebenzisa isicwangciso esicacileyo: • Isiqalo/intshayelelo • Isiqu • Isiphelo	**Umsebenzi wezinga lamagama:** Iindidi zezibizo,izimelabizo Amaxesha ezenzi **Umsebenzi wezinga lezivakalisi:** Isivumelanisi sentloko nesivumelanisi senjongosenzi Sebenzisa ingxelo-ntetho ngokufanelekileyo **Upelo neempawu zokubhala nokufunda:** Sebenzisa isichazi magama, Iimpawu zokubhala/zokufunda Oonobumba abakhulu nabancinci,ikoma,izingxi, Ikholoni,uphawu lombuzo,uphawu lokukhuza

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI- **3 – 4**	**Ukuphulaphula aze axoxe ngentsomi: umz. (ibali elingenabo ubunyani okanye ibali elingamagorha).** • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: uqikelelo • Ukubalisa ngeziganeko ngokulandelelana kwezinto usebenzisa ixesha elililo. • Ukungenelela ngokuzithemba kwingxoxo zamaqela. • Ukuchonga indlela intetho esetyenziswayo eyilwa ngayo ebonisa abantu ngohlobo oluthile kwakunye nefuthe lazo kubaphulaphuli. • Ukuxoxa ngabalinganiswa. • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo sebali, ungquzulwano nesimo sentlalo • Ukuxoxa ngemiyalezo ekwitekisi. • Ukuchaza ngemeko yamasiko, izithethe, inkcubeko neenkolelo. • Ukubonisa umahluko phakathi kwezinto ezilungileyo nezingalunganga.	**Ukufunda intsomi, umz. (ibali elingenabo ubunyani okanye imbali elingamagorha)** encwadini okanye kuvimba katitshala. • Imisebenzi yaphambi kokufunda, umz.uqikelelo kwisihloko/okanye kokuzotyiweyo. • Ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda: ukufunda ngokukhawuleza, ukukrwaqula, ukuthelekelela, ukujonga iitekisi ezibonwayo ezahlukileyo nokutolika umyalezo • Ukuxoxa ngolwazi lweentsomi, umz. abalinganiswa neemfundiso. • Ukucacisa inkcazo nempendulo jikelele yesicatshulwa. • Ukuqamba nokuchaza iziphelo okanye iingxelo ezikhethiweyo. • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukukhulisa isigama	**Ukubhala intsomi, umz (ibali elingenabo ubunyani okanye ibali elingamagorha).** • Ukubhala ngenjongo eyeyakho, ephandayo, ephicothayo, eyolisayo, enentelekelelo nokuyila. • Ukuzama ukufundisa isifundo sokuziphatha ngendlela eyiyo. • Ukusebenzisa abalinganiswa abangeyonyani. • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo. • Ukuqokelela izimvo ngesihloko okanye avelise izimvo. • Ukuvelisa izimvo ezicacileyo nezicwangcileyo. • Ukuvelisa uluvo aze avavanye okubhaliweyo nomsebenzi oyiliweyo. • Ukuvelisa uyilo lokuqala uqaphele undoqo, kusetyenziswe ulwimi nemigaqo nolulungiselwe injongo ephambili nabaphulaphuli. Inkqubo yokubhala • Ukucwangisa/phambi kokubhala • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Izibizo- iindidi zezibizo Isinciphiso-isandiso **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** ixesha langoku, elidlulileyo nelizayo. **Intsingiselo yamagama:**izichasi, izaci namaqhalo,isini sesiduna nesesikhomokazi **Upelo neempawu zokubhala:** Oonobumba abakhulu, ikoma, isingxi.

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI - 5 - 6	**Ukuphulaphula kwitekisi ecengayo umz. isibhengezo kunomathotolo** • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukubuza imibuzo evuselela iingcinga usebenzisa ulwimi olufanelekileyo. • Ukuchonga izimvo ezahlukileyo kwezakhe. • Ukuthelekisa izimvo ezichaseneyo unike izizathu. • Ukungenelela ngokuzithemba kwingxoxo zamaqela. • Ukwabelana ngeengcamango nokunikezela ngezimvo kwizihloko ezicela umngeni ngokulandelelana, ubuchule bokuqiqisa nobakhiwe ngendlela efanelekileyo. • Ukwandisa iingxoxo neengongoma ezinobunyaniso nezinengqiqo ukuxhasa izimvo. Ukubonisa umahluko phakathi kwezinto ezilungileyo nezingalunganga unike nezizathu. • Ukugqalisa kwinkcazelo.	**Ukufunda itekisi ecengayo kwincwadi** okanye kuvimba katitshala. • Imisebenzi yaphambi kokufunda: uqikelelo kwisihloko/okanye kokuzotyiweyo. • Ukusebenzisa iindlela ezahlukileyo zokufunda ukuqonda okufundiweyo: ukufunda ngokukhawuleza, ukukrwaqula, ukuthelekelela. • Ukuchonga aze axoxe ngokuvuselela iingcinga, ukuxabiseka kwezenkcubeko nezentlalo kwitekisi. • Ukutolika imiyalezo yombhali efihlakeleyo ngabom okanye ngempazamo. • Ukuchonga iimbono ezahlukileyo kwitekisi ezintsokithileyo aze anike ezakhe iimbono ezisekelwe kubungqina obukwitekisi. • Ukuxoxa ngokwahlukana kokuxabiseka kwintlalo nakwinkcubeko kwisicatshulwa. • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukukhulisa isigama	**Ukubhala itekisi ecengayo umz. intetho/isibhengezo** • Ukuvuselela iimpendulo ezinovakalelo • Ukwenza izithembiso. • Ukuchukumisa abaphulaphuli. • Ukucwangcisa, ukwenza uyilo lokuqala nokuphonononga okubhaliweyo. • Ukuqokelela izimvo ukufumana isihloko kwaye avelise izimvo. • Ukuvelisa izimvo ezicacileyo nezicwangcileyo. • Ukubonakalisa ukuqonda nokuqaphela indlela yokubhala. • Ukunikezela umsebenzi, eqwalasela umsebenzi obhalwe ngokucacileyo nonikezelo olwenziwe ngcono. • Ukudlulisa intsingiselo ngokucacileyo nangokufanelekileyo. • Ukubhala izivakalisi ezizintloko nokuquka ulwazi ukwakha umhlathi onentsingiselo. • Ukufikelela kwisigqibo nokuvelisa iingcebiso • Ukuqamba nokuchaza iziphumo okanye iziphelo ezithakazelelwayo.	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Izihlanganisi, Izichazi-iziphawuli,izibaluli **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** izivakalisi ezilula nezivakalisi ezimbaxa **Intsingiselo yamagama**: izifaniso nezikweko

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI -7 – 8	**Ukuphulaphula nokuxoxa kwiintetho yababini.** • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo : ukuqikelela • Ukuphulaphula ulwazi kwiindidi zeetekisi zezincoko zomlomo nakwintetho yababini. • Ukushwankathela izimvo ezingundoqo aqaphele iinkcukacha eziphambili. • Ukungenelela ngokuzithemba kwiingxoxo zamaqela. • Ukuchonga aze axoxe ngeempawu eziphambili. • Ukuxoxa ngemeko, ulwimi lomzimba lwesithethi, umxholo, isimbo sokubhala nokhetho lwamagama • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo setekisi.	**Ukufunda umdlalo okanye idrama elula** kwincwadini yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala. • Imisebenzi yaphambi kokufunda: uqikelelo olusekelwe kwisihloko/ okanye kokuzotyiweyo. • Ukucacisa umxholo, isakhiwo sebali, isimo sentlalo nendlela abalinganiswa ababunjwe ngayo. • Ukuxoxa ngembono yombhali, ngendlela eyakhiwe ngayo intsingiselo. • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukukhulisa isigama	**Ukubhala intetho yababini** • Ukuvelisa imvakalozwi nemo. • Ukuyila okanye ukongeza kwimpixano eqhubekayo. • Ukuvelisa uyilo lokuqala ngoqaphelo kwiingongoma eziphambili. • Ukubonakalisa ukuqonda indlela yokubhala nesimbo sokubhla. • Ukubonakalisa nokuvavanya umsebenzi obhaliweyo noyiliweyo. • Ukusebenzisa izivakalisi ezimbaxa ezahlukeneyo.	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Izibizo nezimelabizo (esoqobo nesokwalatha) **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** Izivakalisi ezilula, izivakalisi ezimbaxa **Intsingiselo yamagama**: izithetha-ntonye, izichasi. **Upelo neempawu zokubhala:** Oonobumba abakhulu, ikoma, isingxi,ikoloni

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YOKU-1				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YE- **9 – 10**	**Ukuphulaphula nokukuxoxa ngombongo** • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukubonakalisa imvakalelo ngendlela echukumisayo. • Ukungenelela ngokuzithemba kwingxoxo zamaqela. • Ukwenza amagqabantshintshi ngempembelelo yesandi nokubonwayo, njengesingqisho, uphinda-phindo, imfano-zandi nothelekiso. • Ukucacisa umxholo wombongo. • Ukushwankathela umbongo. • Ukuxoxa ngesingqisho nemvano-siphelo. • Ukuxoxa ngeendidi ezahlukileyo zemibongo. • Ukuxoxa ngezakhiwo zemibongo.	**Ukufunda umbongo olula** encwadini okanye kuvimba katitshala. • Imisebenzi yaphambi kokufunda: uqikelelo olusekelwe kwisihloko/ okanye kokuzotyiweyo. • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo ngesantya esifanelekileyo, abize amagama ngokucacileyo nokubumba amagama ngendlela eyiyo. • Ukulungisa indlela itekisi efundwa ngayo ukulungela abaphulaphuli. • Ukubonisa ukuqonda itekisi, nokuyinxulumanisa nobomi bakhe. • Ukuchonga nokuhlela iimpawu zeentlobo zokubhalwayo, okanye iitekisi, umz.isingqisho, imvano-siphelo, isimntwiso, nesikweko. • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukukhulisa isigama	**Ukubhala umbongo** • Ukusebenzisa imfano-zandi, (imvumelwano-sandi nokufana kwezikhamiso) isikweko, isifaniso • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi oluchazayo. • Ukucwangcisa, ukuvelisa uyilo lokuqala nokuphonononga okubhaliweyo. • Ukuvelisa uyilo lokuqala ngokuqaphela ingongoma ephambili. • Ukubonakalisa ukuqonda indlela yokubhala nerejista. • Ukubonakalisa nokuvavanya umsebenzi obhalwayo noyilwayo. Inkqubo yokubhala • Ukucwangisa/phambi kokubhala • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Intloko,isivisa,injongosenzi **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** Ukusebenzisa izivakalisi ezilula **Intsingiselo yamagama:** imfanozandi, (imvumelwano-sandi nokufana kwezikhamiso) isikweko, isifaniso, isimntwiso Izichasi,izithethantonye

IBANGA LESI -6 IKOTA YESI -2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YOKU- **1 – 2**	**Ukuphulaphula nokuxoxa ngetekisi enika imiyalelo, umzekelo, iresiphi, isalathiso** • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukukhumbula inkqubo • Ukuchonga iimpawu zetekisi enika imiyalelo. • Ukuqaphela izihloko eziphambili • Ukunika imiyalelo ecacileyo, umz. yokwenza ikomityi yeti • Ukuthatha amanqaku nokusebenzisa imiyalelo ayifundileyo. • Ukubuza imibuzo yengcaciso. • Ukuphawula ngokucaca kwemiyalelo.	**Ukufunda iresiphi okanye itekisi enika imiyalelo.** • Ukuhlela iimpawu zetekisi: ukulungelelaniswa nemigaqo yeetekisi ezinika imiyalelo • Ukulandelelanisa imiyalelo exutyiweyo. • Ukusebenzisa iindlela ezifanelekileyo zokufunda nokwenza isicatshulwa: ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukubonakalisa ukuqonda itekisi nendlela esebenza ngayo • Ukuqaphela nokuchaza izakhiwo ezahlukileyo, nokusetyenziswa kolwimi neenjongo. • Ukuchonga nokuvavanya isimbo sokubhala. • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa iitekisi zolwazi ngokufanelekileyo. • Ukuthelekisa iiresiphi okanye imiyalelo emibini eyahlukileyo.	**Ukubhala itekisi enika imiyalelo**, umz.indlela yokwenza ikomityi yeeti. • Ukulandelelanisa ngendlela ecwangciswe kakuhle • Ukudwelisa izixhobo nezithako. • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama. • Ukusebenzisa iziyaleli. • Ukwakha isakhelo sokubhala. • Ukusebenzisa amabinzana aqhagamshelanayo neendlela zokucwangcisa. • Ukuchaza iinkqubo. • Ukucwangcisa amagama nezivakalisi ngokufanelekileyo Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala: • Ukucwangisa/phambi kokubhala • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela	**Umzebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Izenzi,iziyaleli, izimaphambili,ingcambu nezimamva **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi**: intloko injongosenzi ngokufanelekileyo **Intsingiselo yamagama:** Amagama emboleko

IBANGA LESI -6 IKOTA YESI -2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI-3 – 4	**Ukuphulaphula inoveli** Itekisi evela kwincwadi yokufunda okanye uvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuphulaphula kwizicatshulwa eziphuma kwinoveli • Ukuphulaphula iinkcukacha ezithile • Ukuchonga umyalezo ophambili • Ukunxulumanisa nobomi bakhe • Ukuxoxa iingongoma eziphambili nezithile • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi olusuka kwitekisi ukuphendula • Ukuxoxa ngokuxabiseka kwesimo sentlalo, ukuziphatha nezenkcubeko okwitekisi **Ukuxoxa bengamaqela** • Ukunikana amathuba okuthetha • Ukunamathela emxholweni • Ukubuza imibuzo enentsingiselo • Ukugcina ingxoxo • Ukuphendula kwizimvo zabanye ngovakalelo nangembeko.	**Ukufunda inoveli emfutshane** Kwincwadi yokufunda okanye uvimba katitshala • Phambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela nokuxoxa ngemixholo enxulumeneyo • Ukuchonga nokucacisa iingongoma eziphambili • Ukuchonga nokuxoxa indlela abona ngayo • Ukuxoxa ngabalinganiswa • Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngemvakalelo ezichazwayo • Ukunxulumanisa iziganeko nabalinganiswa nokwenzeka kubomi bakhe • Ukusebenzisa uludwe lweendlela zokufunda • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo, ukusetyenziswa kolwimi, injongo nabaphulaphuli • Ukuchonga umahluko phakathi kweenkcazo ngobomi babantu/ incwadi yezihlo zemihla ngemihla namabali • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukukhulisa isigama	**Ukubhala isigxeko-ncomo sencwadi(irivyu)** • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo • Phambi kokubhala: ukuphulaphula kwizicatshulwa zenoveli efundiweyo • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanele injongo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo setekisi nolwimi olufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ulwakhiwo olufanelekileyo • Ukucwangcisa umxholo ngokokulandelelana okucwangciswe kakuhle • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, upelo neempawu zokufunda/fakela izivumelanisi kakuhle • Ukusebenzisa isichazi- magama ukukhulisa isigama Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala: • Ukcwangisa/phambi kokubhala • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Izenzi – Ixesha elidlulileyo,eladlulayo nelizayo **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi**:Ukusebenzisa izivakalisi ezimbaxa **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda:** ukuyila isichazi magama sakhe

IBANGA LESI -6 IKOTA YESI -2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
		Ukubonakalisa iitekisi abazifundeleyo • Ukuphinda ubalise ibali okanye iingongoma eziphambili ngezivakalisi ezi -3 ukuya kwezi -5 • Ukuchaza imvakalelo kwiitekisi ezifundwayo • Ukunxulumanisa neziganeko kubomi bakhe • Ukuthelekisa iincwadi neetekisi ezifundiweyo		

IBANGA LESI -6 IKOTA YESI -2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI- **5 - 6**	**Ukuphulaphula aze axoxe ngebali** • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuchonga imixholo, abuze imibuzo, aze anxulumanise izimvo kumava akhe. • Ukuchonga nokuxoxa indlela eziyilwa ngayo iintetho ezisetyenziswa rhoqo ezibonisa abantu abathile ngendlela ethile. • Ukuxoxa ngeempendulo kwitekisi. • Ukunxulumanisa nobomi bakhe. • Ukuxoxa ngokuxabiseka kwenkcubeko, isimo sentlalo nokuziphatha okukwizicatshulwa ezahlukahlukeneyo neendlela okuboniswe ngayo kwiitekisi umz. abantu abaluhlobo oluthile • Ukusebenzisa izakhono zokunikezela, umz.ukunyuka nokuhla kwelizwi, isantya, ukuthi nqumama, indlela yokuma nezijekulo.	**Ukufunda ibali** kwincwadini yabafundi okanye kuvimba katitshala. • Imisebenzi yaphambi kokufunda: uqikelelo olusekelwe kwisihloko okanye imifanekiso. • Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo nangokuthe cwaka, etshintsha-ntshintsha iindlela zokufunda ukulungiselela injongo nabaphulaphuli. • Ukuxoxa ngokokuxabiseka kwezentlalo nezenkcubeko ezikwiitekisi. • Ukutolika nokuxoxa ngomyalezo • Ukubonakalisa ukuqonda itekisi, unxulumano nobomi bakhe, injongo nokusebenza kwayo.	**Ukubhala ibali** • Ukuyila abalinganiswa abakholelekayo. • Ukubonakalisa ulwazi ngabalinganiswa, ukuceba, isimo sentlalo, impixano novuthondaba • Ukuceba iingongoma eziphezulu usebenzisa iflowu-tshati: isiqalo-(inkcazelo), phakathi (uvuthondaba)-nesiphelo (isiqendu sokugqibela esicacisayo) • Ukulandelelanisa ngendlela ecwangciswe kakuhle • Ukuvakalisa izimvo ngokucacileyo nangendlela ecwangiswe kakuhle. • Ukusebenzisa umxholo okanye umyalelo	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Izihlomelo-sendawo,sobunjani,sexesha **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** Sebenzisa ixesha elidlulileyo neladlulayo **Intsingiselo yamagama:** Izaci namaqhalo.

IBANGA LESI -6 IKOTA YESI -2				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI- **7 – 8**	**Ukuphulaphula nokuxoxa ngetekisi enika ulwazi, umz.ingxelo yemozulu** Itekisi esuka kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuphulaphula iinkcukacha ezithile • Ukuxoxa ngokubaluleka kolwazi • Ukunxulumanisa ulwazi nokwenzeka kubomi bakhe • Ukuxoxa ngefuthe elinokubakho ebantwini • Ukuthelekisa isimo kwiindawo ezahlukileyo, ukuchaza indawo ayithandayo nakhetha ukuba kuzo anike izizathu • Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo ethethelela izimvo zakhe • Ukuchonga iimpawu zemozulu: isimbo sokubhala nolwimi olusetyenzisiweyo • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokunxibelelana ukuxoxa ngokufanelekileyo kumaqela • Ukutolika nokuxoxa ngeetekisi ezibonwayo ezinobunzima	**Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi umz. ingxelo yemozulu** esuka kwiphephandaba, kwincwadi okanye kuvimba katitshala • Phambi-kokufunda: ukuqikelela kwisihloko nakwimifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda: ukukrwaqula ukufumana ingcinga ethile, ukufunda ngokukhawuleza ukufumana iinkcukacha ezizizo • Ukuchonga indlela itekisi ecwangciswe ngayo • Ukuthelekisa umahluko nokufana kweendawo ezahlukileyo • Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso, umz.imephu • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umz.ukuthelekisa nokusebenzisa imikhondo enikwa yitekisi • Ukutolika itekisi ebonwayo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukukhulisa isigama	**Ukubhala itekisi enika ulwazi umz, itshati yemozulu** • Ukukhetha imifanekiso nomxholo ofanelekileyo ukulungiselela injongo • Ukunikezela ulwazi usebenzisa imephu, itshati, igrafu okanye umzobo Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama**: Izichazi-isiphawuli,isibaluli **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi**: Amaxesha ezenzi – langoku,elidlulileyo,elizayo **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/ ukufunda:** ukusebenzisa isichazi magama
IVEKI YE-9 - 10	**UVAVANYO**			

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YOKU - 1 - 2	**Ukuphulaphula inoveli** Itekisi evela kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba kaitshala • imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuphulaphula isicatshulwa esiphuma kwinoveli efundwayo • Ukuqikelela ngokuza kwenzeka • Ukucacisa ngombono wombhali nowomfundi • Ukunamathela emxholweni • Ukucacisa ngokwengqiqo • Ukuxoxa ngeengongoma eziphambili nezithile • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo ngokufanelekileyo	**Ukufunda inoveli** Itekisi evela encwadini yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yaphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela ngokwesihloko nokuxoxa ngemixholo enxulumeneyo • Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngengongoma ezingundoqo • Ukuxoxa ngabalinganiswa • Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngemvakalelo • Ukuxoxa ngemeko yokungaqiniseki namaxhala kwakunye nokujika kwezinto ebalini • Ukunxulumanisa iziganeko nabalinganiswa nokwenzeka kubomi bakhe • Ukusebenzisa uludwe lweendlela zokufunda • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo,ukusetyenziswa kolwimi, injongo nabaphulaphuli • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukukhulisa isigama • Ukubonakalisa iingcinga zakhe kiitekisi azifundeleyo • Ukuphinda ubalise ibali okanye iingongoma eziphambili ngezivakalisi ezi-3 ukuya kwezi – 5	**Ukubhala isigxeko-ncomo sencwadi** • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo • Phambi kokubhala: ukuphulaphula kwizicatshulwa zenoveli efundiweyo • Khetha umxholo ofanele injongo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo setekisi nesolwimi esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa indlela efanelekileyo yokubhala • Ukucwangcisa umxholo ngendlela ecwangciswe kakuhle nangokulandelelana • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi, upelo neempawu zokufunda/bhala ngokufanelekileyo uquka nesivumelanisi sentloko • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukufumana upelo nokukhulisa isigama Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama**: Izimelabizo-esoqobo sogxininiso (khulisa umsebenzi osele ufundisiwe) esokwalatha, **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** ixesha langoku, ixesha eladlulayo, ixesha elizayo **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda:** ukusebenzisa isichazi magama

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
		• Ukuchaza ngemvakalelo kwiitekisi ezifundiweyo • Ukunxulumanisa nobomi bakhe nokwenzeka ebalini • Ukuthelekisa iincwadi/iitekisi ezifundiweyo		

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI-3 – 4	**Ukuphulaphula aze axoxe ngentsomi, umz.ibali elingeyonyani okanye elingamagorha** kwincwadi efundwayo okanye uvimba kaTitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: uqikelelo • Ukukhumbula iziganeko ngokulandelelana nokusebenzisa ixesha elililo • Ukunxibelelana ngendlela eyakhayo ngexesha leengxoxo yamaqela • Ukuchonga indlela abantu abangohlobo oluthile abayilwe ngayo nefuthe layo kubaphulaphuli • Ukuxoxa ngabalinganiswa • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo, impixano nesimo sentlalo • Ukuxoxa ngomyalezo okwitekisi • Ukubonisa ezenkcubeko namasiko, ukuxabiseka neenkolelo • Ukubonisa imbono yakhe kukruthakruthwano oluphakathi kokuhle nokubi	**Ukufunda ngentsomi, umz. ibali elingeyonyani okanye elingamagorha** kwincwadi efundwayo okanye uvimba kaTitshala • Imisebenzi yaphambi kokufunda: uqikelelo ngokwesihloko okanye imifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda: ukukrwaqula, ukufunda ngokukhawuleza, ukuqikelela, ukubuka imifanekiso khon'ukuze kutolikwe • Ukuxoxa ngeempawu zentsomi, umz.abalinganiswa neemfundiso • Ukucacisa ukutolikwa nokuphendulwa kwetekisi • Ukuyila nokuchaza iziphumo okanye iziphelo ozikhethileyo.	**Ukuthelekisa abalingwaniswa** • Ukucinga ngokubunjwa kwabalinganiswa • Ukusebenzisa izichazi ukuthelekisa abalinganiswa • Ukucwangcisa , ukwenza uyilo lokuqala nokuphonononga ukubhala, ugqale ekuphuculeni upelo, amaxesha nokudibanisa izivakalisi ukwakha imihlathi enentsingiselo • Ukubonakalisa ukuqonda isimo sentlalo, isakhiwo, impixano nomxholo • Ukusebenzisa amaxesha ngendlela efanelekileyo Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Izenzi (khulisa iumsebenzi osele ufundisiwe) Izichazi **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** amaxesha ezenzi **Upelo neempawu zokubhala.** Iimpawu zokubhala: Oonobumba abkhulu, iikoma, isingxi.

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI-5 – 6	**Ukuphulaphula ibali elifutshane** • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: uqikelelo • Ukukhumbula iziganeko ngokulandelelana nangokusebenzisa ixesha elililo • Ukunxibelelana ngendlela eyakhayo kwiingxoxo zamaqela • Ukuchonga intetho ethile esetyenziswa rhoqo evelisa abantu abathile ngendlela ethile nefuthe layo kubaphulaphuli. • Ukuxoxa ngabalinganiswa • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo, impixano nesimo sentlalo • Ukuxoxa ngeemfundiso ezikwitekisi	**Ukufunda ibali elifutshane** kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yaphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela ngokusekelwe kwisihloko okanye okuzotyiweyo • Ukuxilonga imiyalezo efihlakeleyo kwitekisi nokushwankathela iingongoma eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukucacisa indlela umbhali athimba ngayo indlela umfundi abona ngayo, ubuchule obusetyenzisiweyo, ukuyilwa kwabalinganiswa • Ukuxoxa ngengqiqo, ngokuxabiseka kwenkcubeko nezentlalo kwitekisi. • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo, umxholo,isimo sentlalo nababalinganiswa • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama ukukhulisa isigama	**Ukubhala ileta yobuhlobo/Idayari** • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanelekileyo • Ukubonakalisa ukuqaphela abaphulaphuli nendlela yokubhala • Ukusebenzisa ithoni ngokufanelekileyo • Ukucwangcisa, ukwenza uyilo lokuqala nokuphonononga indlela yokubhala kugqaliswe ekuphuculeni ulwimi, upelo, amaxesha nokudibanisa izivakalisi ukwakha imihlathi enentsingiselo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi, umz.'naxa kunjalo', izithetha-ntonye nezichasi, ukuqhagamshela izivakalisi zibe yimihlathi enentsingiselo • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokubhala nopelo ngokufanelekileyo	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Izichazi izihlanganisi **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** Ukusebenzisa ixesha eladlulayo, ixesha elidlulileyo **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Ukusetyenziswa kwesichazi magama

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI-7 - 8	**Ukuphulaphula okanye ukubuka itekisi eviwayo/ebonwayo/ efundwayo: iikhathuni/imicwe yokuhlekisa(cartoon strips)** • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo • Ukuqwalasela nokuxoxa ngomxholo nangeemfundiso kwitekisi • Ukuxoxa ngokufaneleka kokuzotyiweyo kwitekisi • Ukuxoxa ngefuthe lemizobo nomculo • Ukwabelana ngezimvo ngesihloko nangetekisi • Ukuxoxa ngamagama amatsha abalulekileyo ukuncedisa ekuqondeni isikhokelo • Ukuxoxa ngabalinganiswa abaphambili nangemfundiso ezisekeleyo • Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngendlela umxholo, ukhetho lwamagama nendlela isithethi esiwasebenzisa ngayo amalungu omzimba, ezinefuthe ngayo ekuqondeni/ kwizimvo.	**Ukufunda ikhathuni/imicwe yokuhlekisa (cartoon strip)** kwincwadi yokufunda okanye kuvimba katitshala • Ukulandela imiyalelo emifutshane ebhaliweyo aze ayitolike acacise itekisi emfutshane ebukwayo: iigrafu, imizobo: okuzotyiweyo • Ukuxilonga itekisi ukhangela imiyalezo efihlakeleyo uze ushwankathele izimvo eziphambili nezixhasayo • Ukucacisa indlela umbhali athimba ngayo indlela umfundi abona ngayo, ubuchule obusetyenzisiweyo, ukuyilwa kwabalinganiswa • Ukuxoxa ngokunzulu imiba yokuxabiseka kwezentlalo nezenkcubeko kwitekisi • Ukuchonga iimbono ezahlukeneyo unike owakho umbono ngobungqina obusekelwe kwitekisi • Ukutolika aze ahlalutye inkcukacha kwitekisi ezotyiweyo • Ukutshintsha inkcukacha ukusuka kwesinye isimo (imizobo) uzise kwesinye.(okubhaliweyo)	**Ukubhala ikhathuni/imicwe yokuhlekisa (cartoon strip)** • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo • Ukuchaza ingqiqo(ikhonsepti) • Ukunika amagqabantshintshi ngetekisi (khathuni) • Ukusebenzisa uyilo olufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa abalinganiswa abaphambili abanikisa umdla nabaxhasanayo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sebali nempixano nabachaseneyo • Ukubhala nokuzoba iitekisi ezibonwayo esebenzisa ulwimi, imifanekiso nezandi ngokuyilayo. Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Izichazi,izihlomelo **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi**: Izixando Intetho-ngqo negxelo- ntetho **Upelo neempawu zokubhala:** ukusebenzisa isichazi magama Iimpawu zocaphulo,ikoma,isingxi Ukwahlula amagama

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-3				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI- **9 - 10**	**Ukuphulaphula nokuxoxa ngomodlalo omfutshane/idrama** • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuxoxa ngeempawu eziphambili zetekisi • Ukuchonga axoxe ngendlela ekuyilwa ngayo abantu abahlobo luthile nendlela okunefuthe ngayo kumphulaphuli • Ukuchonga imixholo abuze imibuzo • Ukuchonga axoxe ngoxabiso olukwitekisi • Ukuqhagamshela umxholo neemfundiso ezikwitekisi nobomi bakhe • Ukunika inkcazelo kwiimfundiso ezikwitekisi	**Ukufunda isigxeko-ncomo somdlalo/idrama** • Imisebenzi yaphambi kokufunda, umz.ukuqikelela kusekelwe kwisihloko okanye okuzotyiweyo • Ukusebenzisa iindlela ezahlukileyo zokufunda, umz. ukukrwaqula, ukufunda ngokukhawuleza ukuchonga izimvo eziphambili nezixhasayo. • Ukuxoxa ngokunzulu ukuxabiseka kwezentlalo nezenkcubeko kwitekisi • Ukuchonga iimbono ezahlukileyo aze anike owakhe umbono osekelwe kubungqina obukwitekisi.	**Ukubhala umdlalo wokulinganisa okanye intetho yababini** • Ukusebenzisa indlela yokwakhiwa kwabalinganiswa • Ukusebenzisa uyilo olulo • Ukuvelisa ithoni okanye imo • Ukubonisa ukuqonda isimbo sokubhala Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama**: Isimaphambili,ingcambu nesimamva **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukwakha izivakalisi ezimbaxa Ukusebenzisa impawu zokubhala ngokufanelekileyo Ukusebenzisa intetho-ngqo ngokufanelekileyo **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Ikholoni

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YOKU- **1 – 2**	**Ukuphulaphula nokuxoxa ngetekisi enika ulwazi** Itekisi evela encwadini okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuchonga izimvo eziphambili nokuphendula ngokufanelekileyo • Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo ucacisa uluvo lwakho • Ukuchonga nokucacisa unobangela nefuthe • Ukuchaza ngokuxabiseka kwezentlalo nezenkcubeko • Ukubuza imibuzo enengqiqo • Ukuchaza nokuxhasa uluvo lwakho unika izizathu • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokunxibelelana ukuthatha inxaxheba kumaqela **Ukulinganisa udliwano-ndlebe eklasini** • Ukwenza unikezelo ngomlomo ujongise kubaphulaphuli • Ukubonakalisa ukuqaphela iindidi zabaphulaphuli • Ukuhla nokunyuka kwelizwi, imvakalozwi nesingqisho selizwi	**Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi** Itekisi evela encwadini okanye kuvimba katitshala • Imisebenzi yaphambi kokufunda, umz. ukuqikelela ngokusekelwe kwisihloko okanye okuzotyiweyo • Ukusebenzisa iindlela ezahlukileyo zokufunda umz. ukukrwaqula, ukufunda ngokukhawuleza uchonga izimvo eziphambili nezixhasayo nokuphendula ngendlela efanelekileyo • Ukuchonga nokucacisa unobangela nefuthe • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwangaphambili okanye imikhondo yombhalo ukuzuza intsingiselo • Ukwenza intelekelelo	**Ukubhala umhlathi ochazayo** Ukubhala ngokuyila (imihlathi emine) • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukunamathela emxholweni • Ukusebenzisa isigama esichazayo kakumbi uluhlu lweziphawuli • Ukusebenzisa Izafobe umz. izifaniso, izikweko • Ukulandelelanisa amanyathelo okanye iziganeko ngokukhwencayo Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo • Ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Izibizo,Izimelabizo,izenzi **Umsebenzi kwizinga kwezivakalisi:** izenzi **lintsingiselo yamagama**: Izithetha-ntonye Izichasi **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda** uphawu lokubuza,

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
	• Ukubonakalisa iingcinga zakho kwizakhono zakho nezabanye zokunikezela, ngovelwano • Ukunika ingxelo eyakhayo nelinganisiweyo			
IVEKI YESI- **3 – 4**	**Ukuphulaphula ze axoxe ngetekisi enika umyalelo, umz. iresipi, izalathiso** • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukukhumbula inkqubo • Ukuchonga iimpawu zetekisi enika imiyalelo • Ukuqwalasela izihloko ezingundoqo • Ukunika imiyalelo ecacileyo, umz eyokwenza ikomityi yeti • Ukuthatha amanqaku nokusebenzisa imiyalelo efundiweyo • Ukubuza imibuzo yokucacisa • Ukuchaza ngokucaca kwemiyalelo	**Ukufunda itekisi enika imiyalelo umz.iresipi, isalathiso** • Ukuhlela iimpawu zetekisi: ukulungiselela nemigaqo yetekisi enika imiyalelo • Ukulandelelanisa imiyalelo exutyiweyo • Ukusebenzisa iindlela ezifanelekileyo zokufunda nokuqonda: ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukubonakalisa ukuqonda itekisi nendlela esebenza ngayo: ukufunda ngokubumba amagama • Ukunakana nokucacisa iindlela ezahlukileyo zezakhiwo, ukusetyenziswa kolwimi neenjongo • Ukuchonga nokuvavanya isimbo sokubhala • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa itekisi enika ulwazi ngendlela efanelekileyo • Ukuthelekisa iiresipi okanye imiyalelo emibini eyahlukileyo	**Ukubhala itekisi enika imiyalelo** • Ukulandelelanisa ngengqiqo • Ukubhala uluhlu lwemateriyali/ izithako nezisetyenziswayo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi magama • Ukusebenzisa iziyaleli • Ukwakha isakhelo sokubhalela • Ukusebenzisa amabinzana aqhagamshelanayo neendlela zokulungiselela • Ukuchaza iinkqubo • Ukulungisa amagama nezivakalisi ngokufanelekileyo	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lamagama:** Izenzi nezihlomelo zobunjani,sexesha,sendawo **Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** Ukusebenzisa izibizo ezimbaxa

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI-5 – 6	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** • Ukuphendula ngokuthi achonge iimpawu eziphambili zesigxeko-ncomo sencwadi (irvyu) incwadi ezibalulekileyo • Ukukhumbula iingcinga ezingundoqo neenkcukacha ezithile kwitekisi • Ukubalisa kwakhona indawo ethile ebalini • Ukukhumbula ingcinga neenkcukacha ezingundoqo kwitekisi • Ukuchonga aze axoxe ngokuxabiseka kwitekisi • Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngomyalezo kwitekisi • Ukuvelisa aze achaze iziphumo/ isiphelo esinqwenelekayo	**Ukufunda ibali** • Imisebenzi yaphambi kokufunda, umz.uqikelelo ngokwesihloko nangemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela ezahlukileyo zokufunda umz.ukukrwaqula, ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukuchonga iingcinga ezingundoqo nezixhasayo • Ukuchaza aze axoxe ngemfundiso • Ukuthetha ngesakhiwo sebali • Ukuthetha ngeempendulo kwitekisi • Ukuthetha ngokuxabiseka kwitekisi • Ukuthetha ngeemfundiso ezikwitekisi • Ukuvelisa aze achaze iziphumo/ isiphelo esinqwenelekayo	**Ukubhala isishwankathelo** • Ukubhala isishwankathelo • Ukwakha iziganeko eziphambili usebenzisa iflowutshati • Ukulandelelanisa ngendlela ecwangcisiweyo • Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe ngokucacileyo nangokwengqiqo • Ukucinga ngempendulo enovakalelo • Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe ngovakalelo kwitekisi • Ukunika iingcebiso Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** Izibizo,izimelabizo nezenzi **Umsebenzi okwizinga lamagama:** Izichasi namaqhalo **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Oonobumba abakhulu,ikoma isingxi,uphawu lombuzo

IBANGA LESI-6 IKOTA YESI-4				
IZAKHONO	**UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA (EZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA**	**IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI**
IVEKI YESI- **7– 8**	**Ukuphulaphula ze axoxe ngemibongo** • Imisebenzi yentshayelelo: ukuqikelela • Ukuphulaphulela ukufumana ulwazi ze ashwankathele iingcinga eziphambili, athathe amanqaku eenkcukacha ezithile • Ukuxoxa ngokuxabiseka kwezentlalo, ukuziphatha nezenkcubeko ezikwitekisi • Ukuchaza ngendlela ukuxabiseka nemiyalezo evezwa ngayo kwitekisi • Ukunika impendulo elungelanisiweyo neyakhayo ngovelwano	**Ukufunda umbongo** • Imisebenzi yaphambi kokufunda, umz. uqikelelo olusekelwe kwisihloko okanye kokuzotyiweyo • Ukusebenzisa iindlela ezahlukileyo zokufunda: ukukrwaqula, ukufunda ngokukhawuleza • Ukuphendula ngokunzulu kwimibongo • Ukuthetha ngokusetyenziswa kwemfano-zandi, uphinda-phindo, isifaniso nesifanadumo • Ukufunda nokuphendula ngokunzulu kwisihobe • Ukutolika nokuxoxa ngomyalezo • Ukubonakalisa ukuqonda umbongo ngokunxulumana kwawo kubomi bakhe	**Ukubhala umbongo** • Ukusebenzisa imfano-zandi, isikweko, isifana-dumo, isifaniso, umqondiso nomxholo • Ukuvakalisa iingcinga nokuvavanya ukubhala nokuyila • Ukukhulisa nokucwangcisa izimvo ngokusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala • Uyilo lokuqala • Ukuqwalasela kwakhona • Ukuhlela • Ukuvavanya ushicilelo lokuqala • Ukunikezela	**Umsebenzi kwizinga lezivakalisi:** intloko, injongosenzi **Intsingiselo yamagama:** izifaniso, izikweko, isimntwiso, isifanadumo **Upelo neempawu zokubhala/funda:** Oonobumba abakhulu,ikoma isingxi,uphawu lombuzo
IVEKI YESI- **9 – 10**	**UVIWO/UVAVANYO LOKUPHELA KONYAKA**			

ICANDELO LESI-4: UKUHLOLA KULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

4.1 INTSHAYELELO

Ukuhlola yinkqubo eqhubekayo ecwangcisiweyo yokuchonga, ukuqokelela nokutolika ulwazi malunga nenkqubo yabafundi. Oku kubandakanya amanyathelo amane: ukuvelisa nokuqokelela ubungqina bokuphumelela komfundi; ukuphononongа ubungqina; ukurekhoda okufunyanisiweyo nokusebenzisa olo lwazi ukuqonda ukuze kuncendwe uphuhliso lwabafundi khon'ukuze kuphuculwe inkqubo yokufunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kufanele kube ngokungekho sesikweni (Ukuhlola kokufunda) nokusesikweni (Ukuhlola kokufunda). Kwiimeko zombini kufanele ukuba abafundi banikwe ingxelo rhoqo ukukhulisa ukufunda.

Ukuhlola kwiiLwimi kuyaqhubeka kwaye kuxhasa uhlumo nophuhliso lwabafundi. Luyinto ebalulekileyo kakhulu ekufundiseni nasekufundeni kuba kunika abafundi ingxelo malunga nokufundisa nokufunda. Kufuneka kubandakanywe ekufundiseni nasekufundeni kunoba kwenziwe kodwa njengento esecaleni. Ngapha koko ukuhlola olulunxulumaniso lwemiba eyahlukileyo yolwimi kufuneka kwenziwe. Umzekelo, singaqalisa ngetekisi efundwayo size senze uvavanyo lwesicatshulwa. Imibuzo yolwazi lolwimi nayo ingenziwa isekelwe kwakule tekisi inye. Emva kokuba befunde itekisi abafundi bangabhala ileta ngemiba ephakanyiswe kwitekisi okanye bangayila itekisi ebhekisele kumxholo wetekisi. Ukuqukumbela lomsebetyenzana, kungaxoxwa ngeso sihloko kube ngaloo ndlela kuchatshazelwe zonke izakhono zolwimi kumsetyenzana omnye onxulumanisa izakhono.

Ukuhlola izakhono ezahlukileyo zolwimi asinto ifanele ukuba ibonwe njengemisebenzi eyahlukeneyo kodwa njengomsebenzi omnye onxulumeneyo. Ngoko ke iirubrikhi zokuhlola kufanele zibonise izakhono zolwimi ezahlukileyo kumsebenzi wokuhlola.

Izakhono zabafundi *zokuphulaphula, ubuchule besincoko somlomo, ulwazi lokuphendula imibuzo, ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo nezakhono zokubhala* apho kukho imfuneko kufuneka ziqwalaselwe imihla ngemihla.

Kukwabalulekile ukuba abafundi bahlolwe *ukuqonda oko bakufundileyo* hayi ulwazi lwabo lokuqonda amagama nokwahlula amagama ngokwezandi. Ukufunda nako makuhlolwe rhoqo kwaye ingabi kukuhlola okwenziwa ngelo xesha kuphela. Ukuhlola ukufunda ngoko ke makwenzeke rhoqo kungabi luhlolo olwenzeka kube kanye.Ukuhlola ukufunda okusesikweni makugqale ekufundeni ngokuvakalayo nakwimisetyenzana ezakunceda ukuqonda ukuba umfundi uqonde kangakanani, umzekelo, ukuphinda abalise ibali okanye aphendula imibuzo.

Ukuhlola umsebenzi obhalwayo uya kugqala okokuqala kulwazi lomfundi lokunika intsingiselo, nasekubhaleni ngendlela echanelekileyo, umzekelo, ukusebenzisa izakhi zolwimi, upelo neempawu zokubhala nokufunda/iziphumlisi. Konke ukuhlola kufuneka kuqaphele ukuba ukufunda ulwimi yinkqubo ende kwaye abafundi abanakuze bavelise umsebenzi owenziwe ngendlela efanelekileyo xa beqala. Ngoko ke amanyathelo ahlukeneyo enkqubo yokubhala nawo mawahlolwe.

Xa kunikwa umsebenzi wokuhlola ngokusesikweni, kuya kubakho ugqaliso kwisakhono esithile, umzekelo, ukuPhulaphula nokuThetha okanye ukuFunda okanye ukuBhala. Naxa kunjalo, kuba ukufunda ulwimi kuyinkqubo enxulumeneyo, kuza kusetyenziswa izakhono ezingaphaya kwesinye. Izakhi zolwimi mazihlolwe kwimeko ethile. Makuqinisekiswe ukuba ukuhlola akwenziwa njengomsebenzi obhalwayo kuphela, kodwa ukwavumela umsebenzi owenziwayo nesincoko somlomo. Kubalulekile ukuhlola okuqondwa ngabafundi hayi abakukhumbula ngentloko, ngoko ke makuhlolwe izakhono kwimeko ethile kangangoko umz. abafundi bangapela onke amagama ngokuchanekileyo kuvavanyo ngolweSihlanu, kodwa ingaba bayakwazi ukuwasebenzisa la magama enopelo oluchanekileyo xa bebhala/barekhoda iindaba okanye ibali labo ?

Ukufundisa nokuhlola iilwimi makunike ithuba lokuquka bonke abafundi, kufunyanwe neendlela zokubanceda bonke ukufumana okanye ukuvelisa iitekisi zolwimi. Abanye abafundi abeneengxaki zokufunda bangangabi nakho ukufumana ezinye iinjongo njengoko zibekiwe kwiNkcazelo Yepolisi Yekharityhulam NokuHlola.

Inkqubo yokuhlola ivumela uhlolo lokuphela konyaka olunokuba luvavanyo okanye uviwo lokuphela konyaka okanye ekupheleni kwekota nganye.Umsebenzi oza kuhlolwa mayibe ngumsebenzi wekota owenzwe wagqitywa.Izinga lezinto eziza kuhlolwa malonyuswe kumazinga okuqonda awohlukileyo ukuqinisekisa ukuba uhlolo luhlola oko lifanele ukuba likuhlole.

4.2 UKUHLOLA OKUNGEKHO SESIKWENI OKANYE KWEMIHLA NGEMIHLA

Ukuhlola kokufunda kunenjongo ethe gqo yokuqokelela ulwazi malunga nempumelelo yomfundi enokusetyenziswa ukuphucula ukufunda kwabo.

Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni kusekelwe ekubekeni esweni inkqubela phambili yabafundi. Oku kwenziwa ngokuqwalasela, ngokuxoxa, ngokwenza imisebenzi eyenziwayo,ngokubonisa, iinkomfa eziphakathi kwabafundi nootitshala, ukufundisa eklasini, njalo njalo. Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni kungathetha ukumana unqumamisa isifundo ukuqaphela abafundi okanye ukuxoxa nabafundi malunga nendlela ukufunda okuqhubeka ngayo. Ukuhlola ukuba nobuchule kulwimi kuya kwenziwa ngohlobo lokuqaphela,ukwenza imisebenzi ebhalwayo, imisebenzi yokuphula phula nokuthetha nokunikezela,ukubhala uviwo,ukufunda ngokuvakalayo nezinye iintlobo zokuhlola. Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni makusetyenziswe ukunika ingxelo kubafundi nokuba sisiseko sokwenza isicwangciso sokufundisa kodwa akukho mfuneko yokuba kurekhodishwe.Akufunekanga kubonwe njengento eyohlukileyo kweminye imisebenzi eyenzeka egumbini lokufunda kwaye utitshala angasebenzisa uninzi lwemisebenzi yakhe yokufundisa ukuhlola inkqubo yabantwana ngokungekho sesikweni.Ngamanye amaxesha utitshala angathanda ukuseta uhlobo oluthile lomsebenzi wokuhlola ukukhuthaza abafundi ukuba bafunde, umsebenzi ofana novavanyo lopelo olwenziwa rhoqo. Abafundi okanye ootitshala banokumakisha le misebenzi yokuhlola.

Kuyacetyiswa ukuba utitshala asebenzise iiveki ezimbini zokuqala kweKota ukwenza uvavanyo lolwazi abanalo abafundi (baseline assessment).Angasebenzisa imisebenzi enikwe kwiveki ezimbini zesicwangciso sokufundisa ukwenza olu hlolo.Oku kuyakwenza ukuba afumanise ukuba abafundi bafuna oluphi uncedo njengokuba eqhuba ebheka phambili.

Ukuzihlola nokuhlola umlingane wakho kubandakanya abafundi ekuhloleni. Oku kubaluleke kakhulu kuba kuvumela abafundi bakwazi ukufunda kolu hlolo bakwazi nokubonakalisa inkqubo yabo. Iziphumo zemisebenzi yokuhlola ngokungekho sesikweni akurekhodwa ngokusesikweni ngaphandle kokuba utitshala ufuna ukwenza njalo.Kodwa ootitshala banganqwenela ukugcina iirekhodi ngenkqubo yontwana othile kwimiba eyahlukileyo yesifundo ukuze oku kumncede ekucwangciseni isifundo nokuqinisekisa ukuba umfundi ngamnye uphuhlisa izakhono ezifunekayo nokuqonda. Iziphumo zemisebenzi yemihla ngemihla azithathelwa ngqalelo ekunyuselweni nasekukhutshelweni isatifikethi.

4.3 UKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI

Yonke imisebenzi yokuhlola eynza inkqubo yokuHlola eseSikweni yonyaka ithathwa njengoHlolo oluseSikweni. Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni iyamakishwa ize *irekhodwe ngokusesikweni* ngutitshala elungiselela ukuqhubela phambili abafundi. Yonke imisebenzi yokuHlola ngokusesikweni kufaneleke ukuba iphononongwe ngenjongo yokuqinisekisa ukuba isemgangatho kunye nokugcinwa kwemigangatho echanekileyo.

Ukuhlola okusesikweni kunika ootitshala indlela eyondeleleneyo yokuphononongа inkqubela phambili yabafundi kwibanga ngakumbi kwisifundo esithile. Imizekelo yokuhlola ngokusesikweni iquka uvavanyo, iimviwo, imisebenzi yeprekthikhali, iiprojekthi, imisebenzi ye-orali, imiboniso (enje ngokubalisa ibali, ukutshatisa izinto), ukulinganisa, izincoko, ukuthatha inxaxheba kwimisebenzi yezincoko zomlomo (njengencoko yababini, iincoko, iingxoxo), imisebenzi ebhaliweyo (njengokugcwalisa uxwebu lokusebenzela, ukubhala imihlathi okanye ezinye iindidi zeetekisi), njalo-njalo.

Injongo yokuyila iNkqubo yokuHlola kukuqinisekisa ukuba inkqubo yokuhlola ihlola oko ifanele ukuba ikuhlole,iziphumo azinakuguquguquka ukuba zisetyenzisiwe kwakhona,aludleleleli kwaye lwanele ngokuthi lunike isikhokelo esicacileyo kwiindidi zemisebenzi nepesenti enikwe isakhono ngasinye solwimi esikumsebenzi wokuhlola. Ikwabonisa ugqaliso lokuhlola, oko kukuthi indlela imisebenzi yokuhlola mayenziwe ngayo.

Xa kusenziwa ukuhlola ngokusesikweni, makusetyenziswe iimemorandam, iirubriki , iitsheklisti nezikali zokuhlela nezinye izixhobo zokuhlola ezifanelekileyo ukuqwalasela, ukuhlola nokurekhoda umngangatho wabafundi wokuqonda nesakhono. Khetha isixhobo sokuhlola esifanelekileyo ukuhlola loo msebenzi. Umzekelo, irubriki ilungelele kakhulu ukuhlola umsebenzi wokubhala kunememorandam. Imemorandam ilungelele kakhulu ukuhlola upelo okanye umsebenzi wesicatshulwa esifundwayo.

4.3.1 Iimfuno zokuHlola ngokuseSikweni kuLwimi lwaseKhaya

Inkqubo yokuHlola ngokuseSikweni yamaBanga 4-6 iquka imisebenzi e-7 eyenza i-75% yenqaku lokupasa noviwo olu-1 lokuphela konyaka olwenza i-25% okugqibela.

Iimfuno zokuhlola ngokusesikweni zoLwimi lwaseKhaya zingoluhlobo lulandelayo:

- Imisebenzi emibini yokuhlola ngokusesikweni mayigqitywe ekupheleni kwekota nganye kwiikota ezintathu zokuqala **nomnye** kwikota yesine. Omnye wale misebenzi kufuneka kube luviwo lwaphakathi enyakeni(Juni). Inani lonke lemisebenzi yokuhlola kufuneka ibesixhenxe(7). Lemisebenzi yokuhlola esixhenxe(7) yenza i-75% yamanqaku ewonke oLwimi lwaseKhaya kumabanga 4, 5 no 6. Eli nqaku lokuhlola ngokusesikweni lizakuquka uviwo lwaphakathi enyakeni(Juni)

- Umsebenzi wokuqala wokuhlola ngokusesikweni kwikota nganye kufuneka wenziwe phakathi kwikota. Umsebenzi wesibini wokuhlola ngokusesikweni kufuneka wenziwe xa kuza kuphela ikota.

- Kuza kubakho uviwo xa kuphela unyaka oluza kubalelwa ama-25% enqaku.

- Umsebenzi ngamnye wokuhlola ngokusesikweni kufuneka wakhiwe yimisetyenzana ehlola ukuPhulaphula nokuThetha, ukuFunda nokuBukela, ukuBhala nokuNikezela neZakhi neMigaqo yokuSetyenziswa koLwimi kwaye kufuneka yenziwe ngexesha lentsuku ezithile. Izakhi neMigaqo yokuSetyenziswa koLwimi kufuneka ihlolwe kwimeko ethile.

- Imisebenzi yokuhlola ngokusesikweni kufuneka ihlole uluhlu lweemiba yezakhono zolwimi ukuze imiba engundoqo ihlolwe ekuhambeni kweekota nonyaka. Qinisekisa ukuba le miba ikhe yahlolwa ngokungekho sesikweni kwaye abafundi bayinikiwe ingxelo phambi kokuba ihlolwe ngokusesikweni.

- Konke ukuhlola kwisiGaba esiPhakathi kwenziwa ngaphakathi.

4.3.2 Iintlobo zokuhlola okusesikweni zolwimi LwaseKhaya

Iintlobo zokuhlola okusesikweni ezisetyenziswayo mazihambelane neminyaka kunye nangomngangatho wokukhula. Uyilo lwale misebenzi maluqulathe umxholo wesifundo uquke iintlobo ngeentlobo zemisebenzi eyilelwe ukuzuza iinjongo zezifundo.Mayisekelwe kulwazi nezakhono ezenzwe kulo kota.Sebenzisa isicwangciso sekota sebanga ngalinye ukukhetha uhlobo lwemisebenzi uze usete izakhono ezifunekayo zemisebenzi esesikweni.Umzekelo,ukuba ufuna ukuseta umsebenzi oyilwayo kwibanga lesi-4,Ikota 1 kwaye ufuna abafundi babhale umbongo ungabalindela ukuba babhale ubude obulinganayo obunemvano zandi kuba oku kokufunena kufundisiwe.Ukuba useta itekisi enika ulwazi kwikota yokuqala kufuneka babhale besebenzisa isakhelo.Kwangokufanayo noku Phulaphula noku Thetha akuzokubuza abafundi ukuba benze intetho emfutshane kuba bayenza kamva.

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni mayilungiselele uludwe lwamazinga okuqonda njengokuba kubonisiwe ngasezantsi.Intlobo ngeentlobo zendidi zemibuzo ezifana nemibuzo apho abafundi kufuneka bekhethe eyona mpendulo ichanekileyo (multiple choice) umhlathi apho kufuneka befakele iimpendulo ezichanekileyo, imibuzo evumela uthelekiso nemibuzo ethe ngqo mayisetyenziswe.

Itheyibhile yamazinga okuqiqa

AmaZinga okuQiqa	Umsebenzi	Ipesenti yoMsebenzi
Izinga lokuqonda usebenzisa intsingiselo yentsusa/elisisiseko (Izinga loku-1) **Ukucwangcisa ngokutsha (Izinga lesi-2)**	Imibuzo ejoliswe kwingcombolo yolwazi ecaciswe gca kwitekisi. • Nika amagama ezinto/abantu/eendawo/eempawu … • Xela izinto eziyinyaniso/izizathu/iingongoma/iimbono … • Chonga izizathu/abantu/izizathu … • Xela izinto eziyinyaniso/izizathu/iingongoma/amagama … • Chaza indawo/umntu/umlinganiswa ….. • Balisa isiganeko/isenzeko/amava … Imibuzo efuna kuhlalutywe, kuyondelelaniswe okanye kucwangciswe ingcombolo yolwazi ecaciswe gca kwitekisi. • Shwankathela iingongoma eziphambili/iimbono ezingundoqo/izinto eziluncedo/izinto ezingeloncedo … • Qukanisa imiba engundoqo/iimeko eziphambili … • Xela izinto ezifanayo/ezahlukeneyo … • Nika amagqabantshinshi/yithi gqabagqaba….....	**Izinga loku-1 nelesi-2: 40%**

AmaZinga okuQiqa	Umsebenzi	Ipesenti yoMsebenzi
Ukuthabatha izigqibo usebenzisa ubungqina (Izinga lesi-3)	Imibuzo efuna umfundi acacise imiyalezo engabekwanga ngokuselubala ngokudibanisa iinkcukacha ezivela kwiindawo ezahlukeneyo zetekisi okanye ngokunxulumanisa izinto ezikrobisa kwimiba ethile ekwitekisi nolwazi asele enalo okanye amava akhe aze athathe izigqibo. • Cacisa indlela ingongoma ephambili enxulumana ngayo nomxholo/ nomyalezo … • Thelekisa iimbono/iindlela zokucinga/iziganeko … • Ithini injongo yombhali (okanye yomlinganiswa)/ucinga njani/uqhutywa yintoni/unika sizathu sini … • Cacisa unobangela/ifuthe … • Isenzo/indlela yokucinga/indlela aphawula ngayo (njalo njalo) ityhila ntoni ngombalisi/umbhali/umlinganiswa … • Isikweko/isifaniso/umfanekiso-ntelekelelo uyichaphazela njani indlela oyiqonda ngayo … • Ucinga ukuba siza kuba yintoni isiphumo/ifuthe lesiganeko (njalo njalo) lesenzo/lemeko …	**Izinga lesi-3 40%**
Ukuphononongа (Izinga lesi-4) **Ukubonakalisa ukuncoma (Izinga lesi-5)**	Le mibuzo ingendlela abona ngayo umfundi ngokunxulumene nexabiso nokubaluleka kwento leyo kuthethwa ngayo. Oku kuquka indlela abona ngayo ngokunxulumene nobunyani, ukukholeleka, into eyinyaniso nezimvo, ukungqinisiseka, ukucinga ngombandela nokuqiqisisa ngayo kunye nemiba efana nokufuneka ndawonye nokwamkeleka kwezigqibo neziganeko ngokwasentlalweni. • Ucinga ukuba okwenzeka apho kokukholelekayo/kuyinyaniso/ kunokwenzeka …? • Ingaba ingxoxo yombhali ichanekile/iyakholeleka/igqibelele …? • Xoxa/Phawula ngokunzulu ngesiganeko/injongo ethile/unobangela/ indlela acinga ngayo/icebo/isiphumo/okucingelwayo … • Ingaba uyavumelana nolu luvo/inkcazelo/indlela abona ngayo othile? • Ngokoluvo lwakho, ngaba umfundi/umbalisi/umlinganiswa ufanelekile ukuba acebise kanje/athathe eli cala elithi…….? (Xhasa impendulo yakho/Nika izizathu ngempendulo oyinikileyo.) • Ingaba indlela acinga ngayo umlinganiswa/indlela aziphethe ngayo/ isenzo asenzileyo silungile okanye samkelekile kuwe? Nika isizathu sempendulo yakho. • Ingaba izenzo/i(i)ndlela yokucinga/izizathu zomlinganiswa …..zibonisa ntoni ngaye ngokwemeko yentlalo? • Xoxa kuvokotheke/Phawula ngokubalulekileyo okukhankanywe kwitekisi oyifundileyo. Le mibuzo ijoliswe ekuhloleni ifuthe lezengqondo (lesayikholoji) nempembelelo yothando lobuhle betekisi kumfundi. Kugxininiswa kwiimpendulo zomfundi ezingeemvakalelo ezimalunga nomxholo, ekuzichongeleni abalinganiswa okanye iziganeko azithandayo nendlela ayibona ngayo indlela alusebenzise ngayo ulwimi umbhali (njengokuchongwa kwamagama nemifanekiso-ntelekelelo). • Xoxa ngempendulo yakho kwitekisi/kwisiganeko/kwimeko/kwimpixano... • Ingaba uyavelana kusini na nomlinganiswa? Wawunokwenza ntoni ukuba yayinguwe owawunokuzibona ukule meko? • Xoxa/Phawula ngendlela umbhali alusebenzise ngayo ulwimi... • Xoxa ngokugqibelela kwesimbo sokubhala sombhali/intshayelelo/ isiphelo/imifanekiso-ntelekelelo/izihlonipho/ukusetyenziswa kolwimi lwesihobe/izikrweqe zohlalutyo……..	**Izinga lesi-4 nelesi-5: 20%**

4.4 INKQUBO YOKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI

Inkqubo yokuhlola iyilwe ngenjongo yokunabisa imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni kuzo zonke izifundo esikolweni apha enyakeni. Inkqubo yokuhlola okusesikweni kufuneka yenziwe sisikolo ukubonisa imihla eyakuthi yenziwe ngayo imisebenzi.

Ilmfuno zesifundo

Iimfuneko zengqokelela yomsebenzi zinikwe ngokweepesenti. Apho kuboniswa khona ama-20 epesenti kweso sakhono solwimi, kuthetha ukuba ulwabiwo lokugqibela lwamanqaku eso sakhono malube ngama-20 e pesenti yaxa ewonke, ingabi ngamanqaku angama-20. Izikolo azibekelwanga mda kwinani lamanqaku abelwe isakhono solwimi kodwa ke ziqaphele umlinganiselo owabelwe isakhono ngasinye solwimi somsebenzi ngamnye ngokwepesenti eyabelwe sona kwinkqubo yokuhlola. Umz. kwibanga lwesine uvavanyo lokuqonda lolwimi lungasetelwa amanqaku angama-50 okanye ngaphezulu,kwaye oku kungenziwa ukuba ulwabiwo lamanqaku aluwudluli umlinganiso wokugqibela obekiweyo kwinkqubo yokuhlola.

Kwicandelo lokubhala lwenkqubo yokulungiselela ukubhala okanye inkqubo yonke mayihlolwe ubuncinane kubekanye ngekota. Ubude beetekisi ezibhalwayo njengoko kubonisiwe kwicandelo lwesi-3.3 mabulandelwe.

Iimviwo

Umxholo woviwo lokuphela konyaka maluthatyathwe kumsebenzi owenziweyo wonyaka, ube yingqokelela ekhethiweyo yezakhono nemisetyenzana eza kubonakalisa ukulungela komfundi ukuzibandakanya nomsebenzi wonyaka olandelayo.

Uviwo maluquke okulandelayo:

- Isicatshulwa esifundwayo kunye nomsebenzi wesigama
- Ukubhala itekisi emfutshane yoyilo (*creative*), kunye nokusetyenziswa ngokufanelekileyo nangokuchanekileyo koyilo, igrama, iimpawu zokubhala/iziphumlisi nopelo.
- Ukubhala itekisi emfutshane (*transactional*) (eyolwazi,ebonwayo,itekisi engezinto zentlao) , kunye nokusetyenziswa ngokufanelekileyo nangokuchanekilo koyilo, igrama, iimpawu zokubhala/iziphumlisi nopelo.
- Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi ukubonisa ulwazi nokuqonda igrama, iimpawu zokubhala/iziphumlisi nopelo.
- Izakhono zokuphulaphula nokuthetha azivavanywa njengenxalenye yoviwo kuba zivavanywa ebudeni bexesha. Kanti kulindeleke ukuba inqaku lokugqibela (*summative mark*)olusekelwe kuhlolo olusesikweni lwezakhono zokuPhula phula labiwe njengenqaku loviwo.

Letheyibhile ilandelayo inika iimfuno zohlolo olusesikweni zoLwimi LwaseKhaya:

Itheyibhile yenkqubo yokuhlola

Ikota yoku-1					
IBanga lesi-4		**IBanga lesi-5**		**IBanga lesi-6**	
Umsebenzi woku-1	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku-1**	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku-1**	**%**
Itekisi ebalisayo/echazayo		Itekisi ebalisayo/echazayo		Itekisi ebalisayo/echazayo	
Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha ngosapho/abahlobo/izilo-qabane/umdlalo owuthandayo/ nemiba yangoku	25	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha ngosapho/abahlobo/izilo-qabane/umdlalo owuthandayo/ nemiba yangoku.	20	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha ngosapho/abahlobo/izilo-qabane/umdlalo owuthandayo/ nemiba yangoku.	20
Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile. (sebenzisa itekisi leyo ifundwayo)	15	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile. (sebenzisa itekisi leyo ifundwayo)	15	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile. (sebenzisa itekisi leyo ifundwayo)	15
Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo.	20	Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo.	20	Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo.	15
Vakalisa iingcinga zakhe ngetekisi/ibali azifundele ngokwakhe.	15	Vakalisa iingcinga zakhe ngetekisi/ibali azifundele ngokwakhe.	15	Vakalisa iingcinga zakhe ngetekisi/ibali azifundele ngokwakhe.	20
Ukubhala umhlathi ngosapho/ abahlobo/izilo-qabane/umdlalo owuthandayo/nemiba yangoku	25	Ukubhala umhlathi ngosapho/ abahlobo/izilo-qabane/umdlalo owuthandayo/nemiba yangoku	30	Ukubhala umhlathi ngosapho/ abahlobo/izilo-qabane/umdlalo owuthandayo/nemiba yangoku	30
Itotali (Amanqaku ewonke)	**100**	**Itotali (Amanqaku ewonke)**	**100**	**Itotali (Amanqaku ewonke)**	**100**

Umsebenzi wesi-2	**%**	**Umsebenzi wesi-2**	**%**	**Umsebenzi wesi-2**	**%**
Uncwadi (isihobe).		Uncwadi (isihobe).		Uncwadi (isihobe).	
Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha ngesihobe.	20	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha ngesihobe.	20	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha ngesihobe.	20
Uvavanyo lwesicatshulwa(umbongo)	30	Uvavanyo lwesicatshulwa (umbongo).	30	Uvavanyo lwesicatshulwa (umbongo).	30
Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile. (sebenzisa itekisi leyo ifundwayo)	20	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile. (sebenzisa itekisi leyo ifundwayo)	20	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile. (sebenzisa itekisi leyo ifundwayo)	20
Ukubhala umbongo.	30	Ukubhala umbongo.	30	Ukubhala umbongo	30
Itotali	**100**	**Itotali**	**100**	**Itotali**	**100**

Ikota yesi-2					
IBanga 4		**IBanga 5**		**IBanga 6**	
Umsebenzi woku-1	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku-1**	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku-1**	**%**
Itekisi enika ulwazi.		Itekisi enika ulwazi		Itekisi enika ulwazi.	
Ukuphulaphula nokuphendula iitekisi ezinika imiyalelo	25	Ukuphulaphula nokuphendula iitekisi ezinika imiyalelo	20	Ukuphulaphula nokuphendula iitekisi ezinika imiyalelo	20
Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile (sebenzisa itekisi leyo ifundwayo)	15	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile (sebenzisa itekisi leyo ifundwayo)	15	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwimeko ethile (sebenzisa itekisi leyo ifundwayo)	15
Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo.	20	Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo.	20	Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo.	15
Vakalisa iingcinga zakhe ngetekisi/ibali azifundele ngokwakhe	15	Vakalisa iingcinga zakhe ngetekisi/ibali azifundele ngokwakhe	15	Vakalisa iingcinga zakhe ngetekisi/ibali azifundele ngokwakhe	20
Ukubhala itekisi enika imiyalelo.	25	Ukubhala itekisi enika imiyalelo	30	Ukubhala itekisi enika imiyalelo.	30
Itotali (Amamnqaku ewonke)	**100**	**Itotali (Amanqaku ewonke)**	**100**	**Itotali (Amanqaku ewonke)**	**100**

Umsebenzi wesi-2 (Uvavanyo/ uviwo lukaJuni)	**%**	**Umsebenzi wesi-2**	**%**	**Umsebenzi wesi-2**	**%**
Iphepha loku-1:I-Orali: Ukufunda, ukuphulaphula nokuthetha .	30	Iphepha loku-1:Iorali: Ukufunda, ukuphulaphula nokuthetha	30	Iphepha loku-1:IOrali: Ukufunda, ukuphulaphula nokuthetha	30
Iphepha lesi-2 (Iiyure ezi-2): Isicatshulwa Ulwimi kwimeko ethile Ukubhala – izincoko neetekisi ezimfutshane (*transactional*)	25 15 20 10	Iphepha lesi-2 (Iiyure ezi-2): Isicatshulwa Ulwimi kwimeko ethile Ukubhala – izincoko neetekisi ezimfutshane (*transactional*)	25 15 20 10	Iphepha lesi-2 (Iiyure e-1): Ukubhala – izincoko neetekisi ezimfutshane (*transactional*)	20 10
				Iphepha 3: Iisicatshulwa Ulwimi kwimeko ethile	25 15
Itotali (Amanqaku ewonke)	**100**	**Itotali (Amanqaku ewonke)**	**100**	**Itotali (Amanqaku ewonke)**	**100**

Ikota yesi-3					
IBanga 4		**IBanga 5**		**IBanga 6**	
Umsebenzi woku-1	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku-1**	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku-1**	**%**
Iitekisi ezibalisayo		Iitekisi ezibalisayo		Iitekisi ezibalisayo	
Isicatshulwa esiphulwaphulwayo (Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha ngamabali amafutshane)	25	Isicatshulwa esiphulwaphulwayo (Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha ngamabali amafutshane)	20	Isicatshulwa esiphulwaphulwayo (Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha ngamabali amafutshane)	20
Izakhi neMigaqo yokuSetyenziswa koLwimi kwimeko ethile(sebenzisa itekisi leyo ifundwayo)	15	Izakhi neMigaqo yokuSetyenziswa koLwimi kwimeko ethile (sebenzisa itekisi leyo ifundwayo)	15	Izakhi neMigaqo yokuSetyenziswa koLwimi kwimeko ethile (sebenzisa isicatshulwa leyo ifundwayo)	15
Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo.	20	Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo.	20	Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo.	15
Vakalisa iingcinga zakhe ngetekisi/ibali azifundele ngokwakhe	15	Vakalisa iingcinga zakhe ngetekisi/ibali azifundele ngokwakhe	15	Vakalisa iingcinga zakhe ngetekisi/ibali azifundele ngokwakhe	20
Ukubhala ibali lakho elifutshane.	25	Ukubhala ibali lakho elifutshane.	30	Ukubhala ibali lakho elifutshane.	30
Itotali Aanqaku ewonke)	**100**	**Itotali (Amanqaku ewonke)**	**100**	**Itotali (Amanqaku ewonke)**	**100**

Umsebenzi wesi-2	**%**	**Umsebenzi wesi-2**	**%**	**Umsebenzi wesi-2**	**%**
Incoko yababini/idrama.		Incoko yababini/idrama.		Incoko yababini/idrama.	
Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha. Ukulinganisa imeko eqhelekileyo	20	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha Ukulinganisa imeko eqhelekileyo	20	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha Ukulinganisa imeko eqhelekileyo	20
Uvavanyo lwesicatshulwa	30	Uvavanyo lwesicatshulwa.	30	Uvavanyo lwesicatshulwa	30
Izakhi neMigaqo yokuSetyenziswa koLwimi kwimeko ethile (Sebenzisa itekisi leyo ifundwayo)	20	Izakhi neMigaqo yokuSetyenziswa koLwimi kwimeko ethile (Sebenzisa itekisi leyo ifundwayo)	20	Izakhi neMigaqo yokuSetyenziswa koLwimi kwimeko ethile (Sebenzisa itekisi leyo ifundwayo)	20
Ukubhala incoko yababini.	30	Ukubhala isgxeko-ncomo sencwadi (irivyu)	30	Ukubhala idrama emfutshane	30
Itotali (Amanqaku ewonke)	**100**	**Itotali (Amanqaku ewonke)**	**100**	**Itotali (Amanqaku ewonke)**	**100**

Ikota yesi-4					
IBanga 4		**IBanga 5**		**IBanga 6**	
Umsebenzi woku-1	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku-1**	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku-1**	**%**
Itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso		Itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso		Itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso	
Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo (Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha ngetekisi)	25	Isicatshulwa esiphulwaphulwayo (Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha ngentekisi)	20	Isicatshulwa esiphulwaphulwayo (Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha ngetekisi)	20
Izakhi neMigaqo yokuSetyenziswa koLwimi kwimeko ethile (Sebenzisa itekisi leyo ifundwayo)	15	Izakhi neMigaqo yokuSetyenziswa koLwimi kwimeko ethile (Sebenzisa itekisi leyo ifundwayo)	15	Izakhi neMigaqo yokuSetyenziswa koLwimi kwimeko ethile (Sebenzisa itekisi leyo ifundwayo)	15
Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo.	20	Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo.	20	Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo.	15
Vakalisa iingcinga zakhe ngetekisi/ibali azifundele ngokwakhe	15	Vakalisa iingcinga zakhe ngetekisi/ibali azifundele ngokwakhe	15	Vakalisa iingcinga zakhe ngetekisi/ibali azifundele ngokwakhe	20
Ukubhala isibhengezo-ntengiso.	25	Ukubhala ingxelo.	30	Ukubhala ingxelo.	30
Itotali (Amanqaku ewonke)	**100**	**Itotali (Amanqaku ewonke)**	**100**	**Itotali (Amanqaku ewonke)**	**100**

Umsebenzi wesi-2(Uviwo lokuphela konyaka)	**%**	**Umsebenzi wesi-2(Uviwo lokuphela konyaka)**	**%**	**Umsebenzi wesi-2(Uviwo lokuphela konyaka)**	**%**
Iphepha 1: I-Orali: ukufunda ngokuvakalayo,ukumamela nokuthetha	30	Iphepha 1: I-Orali: ukufunda ngokuvakalayo,ukumamela nokuthetha	30	Iphepha 1: I-Orali: ukufunda ngokuvakalayo,ukumamela nokuthetha	30
Iphepha 2 (Iiyure ezi-2): Isicatshulwa Ulwimi kwimeko ethile Ukubhala isincoko neetekisi ezimfutshane	25 15 20 10	Iphepha 2 (iiyure ezi-2): Isicatshulwa Ulwimi kwimeko ethile Ukubhala– Isincoko Neetekisi ezimfutshane	25 15 20 10	Iphepha lesi 2(Iiyure e-1): Ukubhala– izincoko neetekisi ezimfutshane	20 10
				Iphepha 3(iyure e-1): Isicatshulwa Ulwimi ngokwemeko ethile	25 15
Amanqaku ewonke	**100**	**Amanqaku ewonke**	**100**	**Amanqaku ewonke**	**100**

Uhlolo olwenzeka esikolweni kunye noViwo Ibanga 4-5

	Inkqubo yokuhlola			
	Uhlolo olwenzeka esikolweni ngokweKota			
Uhlolo olwenzeka esikolweni **75%**	**Ikota 1:** Imisebenzi emi-2	**Ikota 2:** Umsebenzi om-1 + Uviwo olu-1 lwaphakathi enyakeni oluqulathe oku: Amaphepha ama-2: Iphepha loku- 1: I Orali: Ukufunda, Ukumamela nokuthetha Iphepha lesi-2: Iphepha elidibeneyo (iiyure ezi-2) (Isicatshulwa,ulwimi nokubhala – isincoko neetekisi ezimfutshane)	**Ikota 3:** Imisebenzi emi-2	**Ikota 4:** Umsebenzi om-1
Uviwo **25%**				Uviwo lokuphela konyaka olu-1 oluqulathe oku: Amaphepha ama-2: **Iphepha loku-1:** IOrali: Ukufunda, Ukumamela nokuthetha **Iphephe lesi- 2:** (Iiyure ezi-2) Iphepha elidibeneyo (Isicatshulwa,ulwimi nokubhala – izincoko neetekisi ezimfutshane

Uhlolo olwenzeka esikolweni kunye noViwo Ibanga 6

	Inkqubo yokuhlola			
	Uhlolo olwenzeka esikolweni ngokweKota			
Uhlolo olwenzeka esikolweni **75%**	**Ikota 1:** Imisebenzi emi-2	**Ikota 2:** Umsebenzi om-1 + Uviwo olu-1 lwaphakathi enyakeni oluqulathe oku: Amaphepha ama-3: Iphepha loku- 1: I- Orali: Ukufunda, Ukumamela nokuthetha Iphepha lesi-2: (Iyure e-1) Ukubhala-Izincoko kunye neetekisi ezimfutshane Iphepha lesi-3: Iyure e-1) Isicatshulwa Ulwimi kwimeko ethile	**Ikota 3:** Imisebenzi emi-2	**Ikota 4:** Umsebenzi om-1
Uviwo **25%**				Uviwo olu-1 lokuphela konyaka oluqulathe amaphepha ama-3 **Iphepha loku- 1:** **I-** Orali: Ukufunda, Ukumamela nokuthetha **Iphepha lesi-2 (1 iyure):** Ukubhala-Izincoko kunye neetekisi ezimfutshane **Iphepha lesi-3(1 iyure)**: Isicatshulwa Ulwimi kwimeko ethile

UKUMILA KWEPHEPHA LOVIWO LWAMABANGA 4-6

AMABANGA: 4-5

Uyilo olucetyiswayo loViwo lwaphakathi enyakeni kunye noViwo lokuphela konyaka Lolwimi Lwasekhaya kumabanga 4-5 luhamba ngolu hlobo:

IPHEPA	INKCAZELO	%
1	I-Oral: ukufunda, ukumamela & ukuthetha	30
2 **(iiyure ezi-2)**	Isicatshulwa Ulwimi ngokwemeko Ukubhala – isincoko neetekisi ezifutshane	25 15 20 10
ITOTALI YOVIWO		100

IBANGA: 6

IPHEPHA	INKCAZELO	%
1	I-Orali: ukufunda, ukumamela & ukuthetha	30
2 **(Iyure e-1)**	Ukubhala – izincoko neetekisi ezimfutshane	20 10
3 **(Iyure e-1)**	Isicatshulwa Ulwimi kwimeko ethile	25 15
ITOTALI YOVIWO		100

Uyilo olucetyiswayo lwephepha loviwo lamabanga 4-5

IPHEPHA	ICANDELO	%	
1	**I-Orali: ukufunda/ukumamela/ukuthetha**	Ibanga4	Ibanga5
	A: Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo	15	15
	B: Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha: Intetho elungisiweyo/intetho engalungiswanga/ incoko/udliwanondlebe/ingxoxo mpikiswano/ukulinganisa iingxoxo/isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo/	15	15
	ITOTALI YEPHEPHA LOKU- 1	**30**	**30**
2	**Ulwimi kwimeko ethile**	**Ibanga4**	**Ibanga 5**
	A: Isicatshulwa (Uludwe lweetekisi zingasetyenziswa kuquka iitekisi ezinemifanekiso okanye iigrafu)	25	25
	B: Ulwimi • Izakhi zolwimi (amagama nezivakalisi) mazihlolwe kwimeko ethile kusetyenziswa iindidi zeetekisi • Ukuqonda ulwimi	15	15
	Ukubhala		
	A: Isincoko esinye Amabanga 4-6: esibalisayo/esichazayo (Qaphela ukuba inani lamagama kwakunye nemihlathi ebanga ngalinye axeliwe phantsi ko- 3.3.2 kolu xwebhu)	20	20
	B: Itekisi enye- iitekisi ezimfutshane Iileta zoburhulumente & neeleta zobuhlobo eziya kumhleli/ isicelo,isikhalazo,uvelwano/isimemo/umbulelo/ukuvuyisana neleta yorhwebo/ inqaku nekholam yemagazini/imemorandam/i-ajenda nemizuzu/inqaku lephephandaba nekholam/i-obhitshuwari/ingxelo (esesikweni nengekho sesikweni)/irivyu/iintetho ezibhaliweyo ezisesikweni nezingekho sesikweni/isivi/ iibrowutsha/udliwano ndlebe olubhaliweyo/incoko yabantu ababini (Qaphela ukuba inani lamagama kwakunye nemihlathi ebanga ngalinye axeliwe phantsi ko- 3.3.2 kolu xwebhu	10	10
	ITOTALI YEPHEPHA LESI- 2	**70**	**70**
	ITOTALI IYONKE	**100**	**100**

Uyilo olucetyiswayo lwephepha loviwo lebanga-6

IPHEPHA	ICANDELO	
1	**I-Orali: ukufunda/ukumamela/ukuthetha**	**%**
	A: Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo	15
	B: Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha: Intetho elungisiweyo/intetho engalungiswanga/incoko/ udliwanondlebe/ingxoxo mpikiswano/ukulinganisa/iingxoxo/isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo	15
	ITOTAL YEPHEPHA LOKU-1	**30**
2	**Ulwimi kwimeko ethile**	
	A: Isicatshulwa (Uludwe lweetekisi zingasetyenziswa kuquka iitekisi ezinemifanekiso okanye iigrafu)	25
	B: Ulwimi • Izakhi zolwimi (amagama nezivakalisi) mazihlolwe kwimeko ethile kusetyenziswa iindidi zeetekisi • Ukuqonda ulwimi	15
	ITOTALI YEPHEPHA LESI-2	**35**
3	**Ukubhala**	
	A: Isincoko esinye Amabanga 4-6: esibalisayo/esichazayo (Qaphela ukuba inani lamagama kwakunye nemihlathi ebanga ngalinye axeliwe phantsi ko- 3.3.2 kolu xwebhu)	20
	B: Itekisi enye- iitekisi ezimfutshane Iileta zoburhulumente & neeleta zobuhlobo eziya kumhleli/isicelo,isikhalazo,uvelwano/ isimemo/umbulelo/ukuvuyisana neleta yorhwebo/inqaku nekholam yemagazini/ imemorandam/i-ajenda nemizuzu/inqaku lephephandaba nekholam/i-obhitshuwari/ingxelo (esesikweni nengekho sesikweni)/irivyu/iintetho ezibhaliweyo ezisesikweni nezingekho sesikweni/isivi/iibrowutsha/udliwano ndlebe olubhaliweyo/incoko yabantu ababini (Qaphela ukuba inani lamagama kwakunye nemihlathi ebanga ngalinye axeliwe phantsi ko- 3.3.2 kolu xwebhu)	10
	ITOTALI YEPHEPHA LESI- 3	**35**
	ITOTALI IYONKE	**100**

4.5 UKUREKHODA NOKURIPOTA (NOKUNIKA INGXELO NGOMSEBENZI)

Ukurekhoda yinkqubo apho utitshala abhala phantsi izinga lokusebenza lomfundi ngamnye kumsebenzi othile ohlolwayo. Kubonisa inkqubela-phambili yomfundi ekuzixhobiseni ngolwazi oluxeliweyo ngokwee*Nkcazelo zePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola*. Iirekhodi zomsebenzi womfundi kufanele zinike ubungqina ngenkqubela-phambili yomfundi ngokwebanga kunye nokulungela kwakhe ukuqhubela phambili xa epasile ukuya kwibanga elilandelayo. Iirekhodi zomsebenzi womfundi kufanele zisetyenziswe ukungqinisisa inkqubela-phambili eyenziwe ngootitshala nabafundi kwinkqubo yokufundisa nokufunda.

Ukukhupha iripoti okanye ingxelo yinkqubo yokwazisa abafundi, abazali babo, isikolo nabanye abathathi-nxaxheba malunga nendlela asebenza ngayo umfundi ezifundweni zakhe gabalala. Zininzi iindlela ezisetyenziswayo ukunika iripoti okanye ingxelo ngomsebenzi womfundi. Ziquka amakhadi eripoti okanye engxelo, ukubiza iintlanganiso nabazali, iintsuku zokutyelela esikolweni, iinkomfa zabazali nootitshala, ukufonela abazali, ukuthumela iileta kubazali, ukuthumela imbalelwano yesikolo okanye yeklasi kubazali, njalo-njalo. Ootitshala kumabanga onke banika iripoti okanye ingxelo ngokweepesenti ngesifundo ngasinye. Imigangatho esixhenxe yokusebenza ichaziwe kwisifundo

ngasinye njengoko kudwelisiweyo kwiBanga labaQalayo (R) - 12. Imigangatho eyahlukileyo yokusebenza kunye nemijikelo yayo ngokwepesenti ibonisiwe kwiTheyibhile engasezantsi.

IIKHOWUDI NEEPESENTI ZOKUREKHODA NOKURIPOTA (NOKUNIKA INGXELO NGOMSEBENZI)

Ikhowudi	Inkcazelo ngendlela aqhube ngayo kumsebenzi wakhe umfundi	Ipesenti
7	Uphumelele ngokugqwesileyo	80 – 100
6	Uphumelele emagqabini	70 – 79
5	Uphumelele ngokuqaqambileyo	60 – 69
4	Uphumelele ngokwanelisayo	50 – 59
3	Uphumelele ngokufanelekileyo	40 – 49
2	Uphumelele ngokuyinxalenye	30 – 39
1	Akaphumelelanga	0 - 29

Qaphela: Isikali esimanqaku asixhenxe kufanele sibe neenkcazelo ezinika ingcombolo epheleleyo yezinga ngalinye.

Ootitshala besifundo mabarekhode amanqaku achanekileyo kumsebenzi ngamnye ohlolwayo besebenzisa iphepha lokurekhoda elisemthethweni; banike iripoti ngokweepesenti kwisifundo kumakhadi eeripoti zabafundi.

4.6 UPHONONONGO LOKUHLOLA

Uphononongo okanye imodareyshini yinkqubo yokuqinisekisa ukuba imisebenzi ehlolwayo ichanekile, yamkelekile kwaye isemgangathweni echanekileyo. Uphononongo lwenziwa esikolweni, kwiklasta/esithilini, kwiphondo nakwandlunkulu. Zonke iinkqubo ezichanekileyo neziqingqiweyo zokuphononongа okanye zokumodareytha kufuneka zimiliselwe ukungqinisisa yonke imisebenzi yesifundo ehlolwayo. Oku kufanele kwenziwe ubuncinane kanye ngekota.

Ukuphononongа kufanele kuqinisekise ukuba ukuhlola konke kuhlola oko kufanele ukuba kukuhlole, akudleleleli, kwaye nokuba lusetyenziswe kwezinye imeko luya kunika ingxelo ezifanayo, akudleleleli,kwaye kuyangqinisiseka. Ukungqinisiseka kuthetha ukuba umsebenzi kufanele ube ngokufezekiswa kwezakhono ezifundisiweyo njengoko kubonisiwe kuxwebhu lwe-CAPS. Umsebenzi kufuneka ube kumgangatho wemfezeko yezakhono ezithile. Umzekelo, xa kusetwa imibuzo yovavanyo lokuqonda, kufuneka kuvavanywe izakhono zabafundi zokuhlalutya nokulungelelanisa ulwazi olufumaneka kwitekisi hayi ukuba kubuzwe nje imibuzo engolwazi gabalala enxulumene netekisi.

Abaphononongi esikolweni mabanike ingxelo eyakhayo ngomsebenzi ngokweemfuno ezingasentla ukuqinisekisa ukuba ukuhlola okuqhutywa esikolweni kusemgangathweni kwaye kuchanekile. Ukuphononongа asimsebenzi nje wokubeka esweni nokukhangela inani lemisebenzi eyenziweyo okanye ukujonga ukuba ngaba imemorandam isetyenziswe ngokuchanekileyo kusini na. Kwiilwimi kuthetha ukuba umphononongi uza kunika ingxelo eyakhayo ngokwemigangatho yokubuzwa kwemibuzo kuvavanyo lokuqonda; malunga nobungakanani bomsebenzi obhalwayo; umgangatho wezixhobo zokuhlola kunye namathuba anikiweyo okuphuhliswa kwabafundi ndawonye nendlela utitshala ayikorekisha ngayo incwadi yomsebenzi yomfundi nobungqina bomsebenzi bomfundi.

Ukuphononongа kukwafanele ukuqinisekisa ukuba amanqaku okuhlela anikiweyo awaguquguquki kuzo zonke iiklasi ezikwibanga, nakuwo wonke amabanga akwisigaba. Umzekelo, amanqaku okuhlela angu-3 anikwe ngutitshala omnye mawalingane nezinga lezakhono nolwazi ezinikwe yenye ititshala. Kubalulekile kengoko ukuba ootitshala abaziiNtloko zeziFundo benze uhlolo lwaphakathi ezikolweni rhoqo.

4.7 ULWAZI GABALALA

Olu xwebhu kufanele lusetyenziswe nalaa alandelayo:

4.7.1 [IProtokholi yeSizwe yokuHlola] isihlomelo kuxwebhu oluyipolisi, *isiQinisekiso (iSatifikethi) sikaZwelonke esiPhezulu: isiQinisekiso esikumgangatho wesi-4 kwiSakhelo sikaZwelonke sesiQinisekiso (i-NQF), malunga neProtokholi yeSizwe yokuHlola (kwiBanga R – 12).*

4.7.2 UxwebhuolungeeMfuno zokoNyuselwa nokuPasiswa kwabafundi kwiBanga R – 12.

ULUHLU LWENKCAZELO YAMAGAMA

Abantu abafumana ulwazi (abaphulaphuli, ababukeli) - aba ngabantu ekujoliswe kubo xa kunikezwa ulwazi oluthile; xa beza kuphulaphula okuthethwayo, babuke okukwisicatshulwa ke ngoko, ababhali kufuneka basoloko becinga ngenjongo kwanabantu abamkela ulwazi abaza kufunda, babuke ezo zinxibelelanisi

litherasi - apha kubhekiswa kwiindidi ngeendidi zelitherasi (umz. ukukwazi ukubona uqonde izinto ozibona ngeliso lenyama, imizobo, ukubala, kunye nokulandela izinto ezinxulumene norhwebo).

lindlela ngeendlela zokusebenzisa ulwimi - ezi ndlela ngeendlela zibakho xa kukho ukulungelelaniswa okukhoyo kwisigama, kwiimo zezivakalisi namagama kunye nendlela igama elibizwa ngayo; oku ke kuyahluka kwingingqi nengingqi/kwisizwana nesizwana.

litekisi ezibonwayo neziviwayo- iindlela ezinxulumeneyo zokunxibelelana ezinokuquka iitekisi ezibhaliweyo, ezibonwayo, isandi, ividiyo, njl njl

ljenra(genre)-iintlobo iitekise ezihlanganiswe ngayo, umz. Inoveli, umdlalo, isihobe, ileta yoburhulumente, ileta yobuhlobo

litekisi ezimfutshane- umz. lileta, imizuzu yentlanganiso, iingxelo, iifeksi

Ilitherasi - ilitherasi lulwazi lokufunda nokubhala, ukwazi ukusebenzisa amanani, ulwazi lwekhompyutha, ukuqonda indlela izixhobo ezibonwa ngeliso lenyama ezisetyenziswa ngayo njalo-njalo; eli gama lisenokusetyenziselwa ukubonisa ukukwazi ukulungisa nokusebenzisa ulwazi oluthile, kwanokubhalela iinjongo ezahlukeneyo, kukwabonakalisa ukukwazi ukuvumbulula iintsingiselo

Imbali - kubhekiswa kwibali elibaliswa ngomlomo okanye elibhaliweyo, elinezimvo ezilandelelana kakuhle ngokwendlela iziganeko ezenzeke ngayo

Imephu yengqondo –ukubonisa isihloko apho amagama angundoqo neengcinga zicwangciswe khona ngokuzotywa

Imfano-zandi –amagama anezandi eziphindaphindayo

Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu- abafundi baqokelela ulwazi kwiziqendu ezahlukileyo zetekisi (ukubumba amagama adityanisiweyo), ukuthelekelela (ukufunda phakathi kwemigca), ukunika ubukhulu bokwenzekayo (nika uluvo) nokuxabisa itekisi (ukuchaza ukuba uyithandile okanye hayi nesizathu)

Imibuzo ekwiqondo elisezantsi- yimibuzo apho abafundi bakhumbula izinto ezenzekileyo, umz. Bangobani abalinganiswa abaphambili ebalini? igama lomlinganiswa ophambili ngubani? Ebefunda phi?

Imibuzo evalekileyo-yimibuzo efuna impendulo enye, umz.' Ewe' okanye 'hayi'

Imibuzo evulekileyo- imibuzo enokuphendulwa ngeendlela ezahlukileyo; umfundi makaphendule imibuzo esebenzisa amagama aphuma kuye. Umz. Ucinga ukuba inkwenkwe yayi baleka ntoni? Ucinga ukuba ebefanele kukwenza ntoni?

Impixano-ingxabano phakathi kwabalinganiswa ebalini

Impoxo - kusetyenziswa esi sagwelo kuthi kubekho ukuncoma okuphoxayo/yintetho eveza into echasene nale nto ubani ayithethayo; apha kuphoxiswa ngomntu (umz. xa usithi kumntu ofike mva kunani: 'Ndiva kakubi ukuba sifike phambi kwakho'), ube wena umphoxela le nto efike emva kwexesha; sukube apha uphoxisa ngomntu.

Imvakalo-zwi-1. ipateni yokuphakama kwelizwi okanye isandi sokuthetha ukubonakalisa izakhiwo .zokusetyenziswa kolwimi njenge zivakalisi

2.Ikwabonisa umahluko phakathi kweentetho nemibuzo ibonakalise nemvakalelo yesithethi

Imvano-siphelo- amagama okanye imigca yesihobe ephela ngesandi esifanayo nonobumba

Ingxoxo- mpikiswano -kwingxoxo kuphikisana amaqela amabini. Lamaqela anenjongo yokuqinisekisa kumgwebi nabaphulaphuli ukuba umbono wabo kwisihloko esinikiweyo unentsingiselo nokusabeleka ngaphezu kowelinye iqela eliphikisayo.

Inkqubo yolongezelelo lweelwimi ezininzi (*additive multilingualism*) - xa umntu efunda ulwimi (iilwimi) ukongeza kulwimi lwakhe lwasekhaya; oku akuthethi ukuba olu lwimi luthatha indawo yolwimi lwasekhaya, koko lufundwa kunye nalo.

Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo. umz. Amaqhalo nezaci, isikweko, isimntwiso, isifaniso

Intsingiselo yentsusa/eqhelekileyo - yile ntsingiselo icacileyo yegama kuloo meko likuyo. umz. Eli bhastile lam lihle; uthetha ngebhastile eli lihle liligungqu lokudlala, kanti xa intsingiselo ibifihlakele ngesithetha ngobuhle mhlawumbi bentombi.

.**Irejista/Ulwimi oluthethwa ngabantu abathile** - amagama asetyenziswa kwimiba neemeko ezahlukeneyo. Umz. amagama asetyenziswa ngumfundi xa ethetha nomnye umfundi ongumhlobo wakhe ahlukile kumagama awasebenzisa xa ethetha notitshala amhloniphileyo. La ngamagama, okanye isimbo, igrama okanye indlela ubani alinyusa ngayo ilizwi; la magama asetyenziswa ngabantu abathile, okanye ababhali abathile kwiimo okanye iimeko ezahlukeneyo, umz:- xa kubhalwa ileta yobuhlobo okanye yasebuRhulumenteni, ulwimi olusetyenziswayo alufani; kanti naxa uthetha nomntu omdala kunawe, awusebenzisi lwimi lunye njengaxa uthetha nontanga wakho.

Isakhiwo sebali - esi sisicwangciso somsebenzi woncwadi ngakumbi kwiidrama neenoveli; isakhiwo sebali sibandakanya indlela le ilula yokulandelelana kweziganeko, ebonisa uzalwano phakathi kweziganeko, kubonakale futhi ukuba le into yenzeka ngenxa yaleya.

Isifanadumo -kukusebenzisa amagama ukwenza izandi ezizichazayo (umz. Ukuchaphaza kwemvula)

Isifaniso - kuxa ufanisa into ethile nenye; apha kusetyenziswa amagama afana noo "njenge-", "nqwa ne-", "oku kwe", umz. Uhambisa oku kukanina.

Isikweko - sisafobe apho kuthi kusetyenziswe enye into xa kuchazwa enye into, oko kusenziwa kuba ezo zinto zineempawu ezifanayo, umz. UThemba lo yinyoka (kuba enobungozi njengenyoka).

Isimbo – indlela ecacileyo neyodwa umbhali acwangcisa amagama ngayo ukufumana ifuthe elithile. Isimbo sidibanisa kakhulu ingcinga echazwayo nobubodwa bombhali. Ezi zicwangciso ziquka ukhetho lwamagama olulodwa nemiba yobude nesakhiwo sezivakalisi, ithoni nokusebenzisa ukugqebela

Isimntwiso - sisafobe esithi sifanise into engemntu siyifanisa nomntu; kuxa kuthathwe iimpawu zomntu zanikwa izinto ezingengobantu, umz. Tywala ungumlahlekisi (utywala apha benziwe baneempawu zobuntu kwathiwa buyalahlekisa).

Isingqisho – ipateni eqhelekileyo ephindaphindayo yesandi

Isithetha-ntonye/isifanokuthi - ngamagama athetha into enye umz. ukurhala/ukubawa, umtshakazi/umakoti.

Itekisi- intetha okanye uyilo ngokubhala, ukuthetha okanye okubonwayo

Izijekulo- ukushukuma kobuso okanye umzimba ukubonisa intsingiselo(umz. Ukunqwala ngentloko ukubonisa ukuvuma)

Ithoni/imvakalo-zwi - apha kunokubhekiswa kuqala kwindlela ubani abiza ngayo igama; eli gama “ithoni” xa lisetyenziswe nzulu likwabhekisa kwindlela igama elithile elisetyenziswe nzulu ngayo kwisivakalisi; kwisicatshulwa ithoni yegama ibhekisa kwindlela igama elisetyenziswe ngayo kuloo mo, nentsingiselo eliyizisayo; kwifilim ithoni ingaphunyezwa ngohlobo lomculo odlalwayo, kungenjalo imo-ntlalo.

Izicatshulwa ezinobunyaniso – izicatshulwa ezisetyenziswa kwihlabathi (amanqaku amaphepha-ndaba

Izichasi-amagama achasanayo

Udliwano-ndlebe- umsebenzi wokuqokelela ulwazi okanye ingxoxo phakathi kwabantu ubuso ngobuso, kubhekiselwe kwinjongo ethile.

Uhlolo –yinkqubo ecwangcisiweyo eqhubekayo yokuqokelela ulwazi lomfundi ngeendlela ezahlukileyo**.**

Uhlolo oluqhubekayo-luhlolo lwemisebenzi enziwayo unyaka wonke

Ukuhlela-inkqubo yokwenza uyilo lokuqala letekisi nokuliphinda, kuquke nokulungisa ukusetyenziswa kolwimi, iimpwu zokubhala nokufunda neziphoso zopelo, ukukhangela ukubhala okuneengcinga ezinamathelananyo nokwakhiwa kokunamathelana; kwimidiya, ukuhlela kuquka isakhiwo, ukhetho nokuyila iitekisi

Ukukrwaqula - kuxa ubani ebalekisa amehlo xa efunda nokuba sisinxibelelanisi mhlawumbi, esenzela nje ukufumana ulwazi oluthile, umz. ukubalekisa nje amehlo ujonga igama elithile nenombolo yemfonomfono yomntu, okanye ukufumana ixesha emka ngalo ibhasi okanye uloliwe, xa ukrwaqula isicwangcisi-maxesha senkampani yeebhasi

Ukuqal’ugwebe- ukuqala ugwebe umntu, iqela, ingcinga okanye unobangela

Ukuqhawula amagama ngokwezandi- yenye yeendlela zokufunda igama ongalaziyo.

Ukuquka – umthetho-siseko othi imfundo mayifikeleleke kubo bonke abafundi nokuba bafunda njani, imvelaphi yabo nolwazi labo

Ukushicilela- xa abafundi beshicilela umsebenzi wabo, bawenza waziwe ngokwabelana ngawo, umz. Ngokuwunika utitshala, ngokuwuxhoma edongeni leklasi okanye ibhodi yezaziso, okanye ngokuwufakela kwingqokelela yezicengcelezo

Ulwimi lwasekhaya - olu lulwimi abantwana abalufunda ekhaya besakhula, belufunda ngokulinganisa; olu lulwimi abafunda ngalo ukucinga; ulwimi lwasekhaya lomfundi ongumXhosa sisiXhosa.

Ulwimi olongezelelweyo – lulwimi olufundwayo olongezwe kulwimi lwasekhaya.

Ulwimi oluchukumisayo - lulwimi olusetyenziswe ngendlela apha ebanga usizi de ubani athi azive enosizi efuna ukulila, abe novakalelo.

Ulwimi oluqhathayo - kuxa ubani esebenzisa ulwimi oluthile ngendlela yokuqhatha umntu, ezama mhlawumbi ukumphembelela ukuba makawele kweli lakhe icala; umzekelo uyafumaneka kwizibhengezo, apho kusetyenziswa ulwimi olunobuqhetseba ngamanye amaxesha; umz:- Thenga nazi izisulu, zikho namhlanje kuphela.

Ulwimi olusetyenziselwa ukuthetha ngolunye ulwimi - kukho isigama esisetyenziswayo xa sithetha ngolwimi; oku kubandakanya isigama esifana nala magama asetyenziswa ngabantu abafundisa ulwimi: “imeko”, “isimbo sombhali”, “isakhiwo sebali”, “incoko yababini” nesinye isigama.

Umabizwafane - ligama elibizwa, lipelwe ngokufana nelinye, kodwa libe lahlukile ngentsingiselo umz. idolo, eli siguqa ngalo; idolo eliligobe kwindlela yemoto

Umfanekiso-ntelekelelo - kuxa kusetyenziswa amagama adala imifanekiso ezingqondweni zethu njengokusebenzisa izifaniso, izikweko, izimntwiso namanye amagama adala umfanekiso engqondweni yomntu.

Umngangatho wokuzifundela- umngangatho apho umfundi anakho ukufunda itekisi ngocoselelo lwe-95% (kungabikho mpazamo engaphezu kwenye kumagama a -20). Umngangatho wokuzifundela yitekisi enobulula kumfundi.

Umqondiso/isimboli - yinto esetyenziswa imele into ethile, umz:- ihobe ngumqondiso woxolo.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola-umsebenzi wokuhlola abafundi onemisetyenzana okanye iziqingatha.

Umxholo - yeyona mbono ingundoqo kubhalo loncwadi; isicatshulwa singanemixholwana emininzi, eminye kuyo ingacaci gca ibe selubala.

Unobangela (nefuthe)-ukunyuka kwesenzeko okanye isimo

Uvutho-ndaba – elona nqanaba libalulekileyo kwibali apho zonke iziganeko zisencochoyini kwaye ibali liya ngokukhula.